00065997

SURVEYING AND EXPLORING IN SIAM.

SURVEYING AND EXPLORING IN SIAM.

65997

BY

JAMES McCARTHY, F.R.G.S.,

DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF THE SIAMESE GOVERNMENT SURVEYS.

LONDON

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET

1900

PRINTED BY
WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
LONDON AND BECCLES.

TO

THE MEMORY

OF

THE LATE

HENRY S. SMILES, C.E.,

GEORGE H. BUSH,

AND

NAI TAT,

MY LATE ASSISTANTS AND COMPANIONS, WHO DIED WHILE SURVEYING IN THE INTERIOR OF SIAM, THE LAST NAMED HAVING BEEN FOULLY MURDERED BY ROBBERS ON THE BRITISH FRONTIER,

I DEDICATE THESE NOTES.

J. M.

PREFACE.

For a period of twelve years (1881–93) I was engaged in collecting material for the compilation of a map of Siam which might form the foundation of a national survey system. Looking back over those years, and considering not only the severity of the labour, but the many annoyances and obstacles which impeded the progress of the work, I am surprised at the amount of success which was achieved. The improvements recently effected in the Government Departments of Siam are so extensive, that one who is acquainted only with existing conditions can hardly imagine the labour and worry which were involved in service under the old *régime*.

That the results of the twelve years' labour may be secure and easily accessible, they have been placed among the records of the Royal Geographical Society. The following notes claim only to record such incidents and observations as seemed most likely to interest those who have at heart the progress of geographical work throughout the world. The notes pretend to nothing but a faithful record of facts obtained by incessant and often dangerous labour.

The Siamese Survey Department, now provided with a numerous staff, have settled down to regular cadastral work. Their labours are facilitated by the large-scale surveys near the capital, and by the chain and compass preliminary surveys of the districts in the valley of the Me Nam Chao Phia already executed, and, though less

heroic in their nature than those of the surveying pioneers, will be of much practical benefit.

I trust that the map and notes may strengthen the interest already shown in a very interesting country and people, and may be serviceable to any who may venture there. Above all, I hope they may be useful to the Siamese themselves.

JAS. McCARTHY.

LONDON,
1*st June*, 1898.

It should be stated that the map which accompanies this volume is printed on copper, and that the expense has been liberally borne by the Siamese Government.

The pen-and-ink sketches which are marked with an asterisk have been kindly contributed by Mr. H. Warington Smyth, who has also revised the proofs.

SEC. R. G. S.

LONDON,
March, 190C

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	Beginnings at Raheng and Bangkok	1
II.	In the Western Teak Forests	5
III.	In the Malay Peninsula—Singora and Tani	8
IV.	The Malay Peninsula—Work in Raman	11
V.	Start for the North-East Frontier—Top-Knot Cutting ...	18
VI.	From Bangkok to Korat—Elephants	21
VII.	Korat City and Ruins	26
VIII.	The Korat Plateau to Nawng Kai	30
IX.	Nawng Kai and Wieng Chan	33
X.	Among the Meo	40
XI.	In the Track of the Haw	44
XII.	The Chieng Kwang Highlands	50
XIII.	On the Me Kawng River	55
XIV.	Luang Prabang City	59
XV.	Traditions of Luang Prabang	66
XVI.	Sickness in the Rains—Withdrawal to Bangkok—The Utaradit Route	72
XVII.	March through Muang Nan	78
XVIII.	Operations against the Haw	84
XIX.	March to Teng—The Ka Che	92
XX.	Politics and Persons in Teng	99
XXI.	The Last Haw Expedition and Sack of Luang Prabang ...	105
XXII.	Railway Surveys in the Lower Lao States	111
XXIII.	Frontier Delimitation, 1890	117
XXIV.	Chieng Mai to Muang Fang	123

CHAPTER		PAGE
XXV.	The Musur—Commencing the Triangulation	129
XXVI.	Work in Chieng Sen	134
XXVII.	Work under Difficulties	140
XXVIII.	Recess at Chieng Mai—the Meo and Yao—Chieng Keng	146
XXIX.	Among the Lamet—Muang Sing	153
XXX.	Lanten Settlements—the Sibsawng Pana States ...	159
XXXI.	Work round Muang Sai	165
XXXII.	Luang Prabang Revisited	171
XXXIII.	The Highest Peaks of Indo China	177
XXXIV.	Conclusion of the Northern Triangulation	187
	Appendix	195
	Index	197

MAPS.

Triangulation Chart ... ...

Map of the Kingdom of Siam and its Dependencies *In pocket at end*

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
*On the Me Nam	4
Temple in Chieng Mai	6
Buddha	7
*A Malay Peninsula Anchorage	10
P'a Surisak Elephant-Howdah (back view)	14
*The Palace, Bangkok	20
Pavilion at Pang-pai-in	23
Wat Nomwan, Korat	27
Wat Pa Nom, Korat	28
*Transport Facilities—A Good "Road"	29
Fortified Pagoda near Wieng Chan, Ruined by the Haw	34
Old Inscription at Wieng Chan	35
Wat (Temple) Fortified by the Haw	36
Lao of Hua Pan Ha Tang Hok	37
*The Evening Bath	39
Chao Kanti, Governor of Muang Puan	45
*A Pagoda	49
Plain of Chieng Kwang	50
In Muang Puan	52
Buddha	54
*A Me Kawng Rapid (Low Water Season)	58
Market-Place, Luang Prabang, 1885	60
Chief of Luang Prabang	61
Luang Prabang. Market-Place before Destroyed by Haw	63
The Me Kawng at Luang Prabang	64
*Luang Prabang	65
Ka, or Kamuk Man. Northern Siam	67
Market-Place, Luang Prabang	68
Ka Che	69
The Me Kawng at Luang Prabang	70
Buddha	71

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE

PAGE

BUDDHA 77
P'IA PICHAI, WHO DIED AT LUANG PRABANG 79
VIEW OF CRATER 81
EXTERNAL VIEW OF VOLCANO. PU FAI YAI 82
*A NAM U VILLAGE 83
LIEUTENANT ROSSMUSSEN AND GUARD AT WAT BAN SEN 85
SIAMESE MILITIA 86
HAW STOCKADE AT TUNG CHIENG KAM, BESIEGED BY SIAMESE 87
BUDDHA 91
MEO VILLAGE 93
LAO OF MUANG SAWN 94
WOMEN FROM MUANG SAWN 95
RAFTING ON THE NAM ET 96
MUANG KAO. HUA PAN TANG HA TANG HOK 97
LUS ON THE NAM U 98
PLAN OF MUANG TENG 99
LUS GOING A-FISHING 100
KAM KUI AND KAM LA, SONS OF CHAO LAI, WITH "BLACK FLAGS" ... 101
BODYGUARD OF KAI TONG. PRA SA WA 102
MOUTH OF NAM U 103
BUDDHA 104
PAGODA IN CHIENG MAI 107
VIEW OF LUANG PRABANG FROM HILL ON RIGHT BANK OF THE ME KAWNG 109
BUDDHA 110
LAO WOMAN OF MUANG CHIENG MAI 114
WAT (TEMPLE) IN CHIENG MAI 115
*THE MEETING OF THE RIVERS (PAKNAM PO) 116
SHAN WOMAN 117
BUDDHA 122
THE CHIENG MAI RIVER 123
WAT SING CHIENG MAI 125
*A JUNGLE VILLAGE ON THE NAM PO 128
*WAITING FOR HIS HOWDAH 133
BUDDHA 139
*TIRED 145
MEO 150
BUDDHA 152
*MORNING MISTS FROM A MEO VILLAGE 158
BUDDHA 164
*THE WAT COMPOUND (CHIENG KAN) 170
AT LUANG PRABANG 173
*A NOONTIDE HALT 176
MEO VILLAGE 183
*CLOISTERS AT WIENG CHAN 186
*AT PITSUNALOK 194

TRIANGULATION CHART.

From Bangkok along the Sea-Coast

Base Pu Kao Tawng-Wat Same Dam

from

The Indian Triangulation Eastern Frontier Series

Scale -- 1/506880

100 00 | 100 30 | 101 00 | 101 30 | 102 00 | 102 30

1400 | 1330 | 1300 | 1230 | 1200

Pu Kao Tawng S. λ. 13-46-09-93 L. 100-30-88-80 H. 137/22

Kao Sakan λ. 13-44-55 L. 102-04-52

Kao Sipha Chan λ. 13-16-17 L. 102-01-43

Pk. N.W. end of range λ. 13-17-08 L. 101-36-16

Sharp Hill North of Pass λ. 13-08-46 L. 101-42-35

Broad Hill λ. 13-06-24 L. 101-42-38

Hill North of Wong Chang λ. 13-03-36 L. 101-22-21

Pk in line with K Chammaeo λ. 12-01-07-86 L. 101-01-33-15 H. 3407

Pk. near Chammaeo λ. 12-53-31 L. 101-40-21

Chammaeo λ. 12-56-59 L. 101-45-12 H. 3413

Wong Chang λ. 12-46-05-27 L. 101-26-07-37 H. 2921

Kao Klauk (1) λ. 12-47-12-56 L. 101-07-47-77 H. 1886

Kao Klauk (2) λ. 12-45-22-38 L. 101-05-34-76 H. 1349

Chaeng Kalawt λ. 12-43-55 L. 101-25-30 H. 2305

Kao Pe λ. 12-40-23 L. 101-25-01 H. 1945

Kao Pra L. 101-30-93 H. 216

Kao Talu λ. 12-28-21 L. 101-34-16 H. 262

Kao Samit λ. 12-23-17 L. 101-26-25 H. 432

Kao Mann (3) λ. 12-36-27 L. 101-41-26 H. 155

Kao Mann (2) λ. 12-35-47 L. 101-41-38 H. 155

Kao Mann (1) λ. 12-34-05 L. 101-42-40 H. 242

Kao Klet λ. 12-42-25 L. 102-02-26

Kao Plawi Waen λ. 12-26-08 L. 102-01-78

Sabap λ. 12-28-05 L. 102-29-30 H. 3138

Seidao (North) λ. 13-01-26 L. 102-03-19 H. 5158

Seidao λ. 12-55-26 L. 102-12-17 H. 5471

Kao Nam Sao λ. 12-26-27 L. 102-01-07

Lamn Sing λ. 12-27-41 L. 102-08-38

Kao Hin Son λ. 12-58-50-70 L. 101-08-28-68 H. 1285

Kao Chompu λ. 13-10-26-08 L. 101-07-48-86 H. 2465

High Peak λ. 13-13-00-67 L. 101-02-45-62

Kao Chalak Rong Phra λ. 13-11-26-98 L. 100-57-07-41 H. 1073

Kao Phra Prum λ. 13-17-41-43 L. 101-01-58-56

Pu Kio kat λ. 13-16-04-80 L. 101-03-16-17 H. 2080 H. 2621

Chine Nawt λ. 13-18-57-81 L. 100-44-10-55

Kao Sam Mok Rocket λ. 13-20-22-32 L. 100-54-23-70 H. 270

Double Head λ. 13-18-52-67 L. 100-02-26-21 H. 260

Kao Lawt Pag λ. 13-10-20-66 L. 100-56-18-75 H. 75

Kao Lawt Pag λ. 13-09-24-49 L. 100-46-44-40 H. 52

Kao San Dawk met λ. 13-08-01-76 L. 100-50-11-79 H. 57

Kao Nam Sap λ. 15-06-51-26 L. 100-57-12-99

Kao Lawm Chabaung λ. 13-04-56-46 L. 100-52-27-90 H. 603

Kao Nok λ. 13-03-22 L. 100-46-23-69 H. 84

Lawm Kwan λ. 12-53-04-87 L. 100-58-03-89

Kao Chang λ. 12-54-22-13 L. 100-42-28-60 H. 365

Lawm Patuya λ. 12-56-50-78 L. 100-51-28-29

Buoy on Snakes Rock λ. 12-55-24-69 L. 100-46-36-28

Kaw Lam λ. 13-03-09-07 L. 100-46-55-33 H. 672

Kaw Lam λ. 12-57-27-09 L. 100-33-10-80 H. 475

Kaw Pat λ. 12-54-12-55 L. 100-[illegible]-22-91 H. 53

Kaw Ekat λ. 12-56-21-89 L. 100-47-56-34 H. 24

Kaw Krob λ. 12-55-27-71 L. 100-42-56-21

Kaw Pra Chang λ. 12-54-32-12 L. 100-50-37-62 H. 42

Man Wahas North λ. 12-54-31-92 L. 100-50-50-48 H. 168

Man Wahas South λ. 12-55-27-56 L. 100-50-54-70

Krong Pedan

Kaw Kram λ. 12-47-16-03 H. 769

Kaw Ka λ. 12-40-57-99 L. 100-49-28-57 H. 186

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-22-36 L. 100-51-49-50 H. 368

Kaw Krom λ. 12-45-24-23 L. 100-47-26-49 H. 693

Hin Khi Pla λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Hin Khi Sua λ. 12-46-50-30 L. 100-45-46-23 H. 12

Kaw Yow - Outer Peak λ. 12-56-25-61 L. 100-42-22-26 H. 239

Kaw Chann λ. 12-33-15-20 L. 100-57-28-40 H. 523

Hin Lok - lett λ. 12-32-08-17 L. 100-56-26-26 H. 28

Kaw Chang λ. 12-30-21-99 L. 100-57-23-75 H. 450

Hin Sao Chalem λ. 12-27-45 L. 100-30-20

Kaw Kwan λ. 12-57-27-99 L. 100-33-10-80 H. 475

Kaw Pat λ. 12-54-12-55 L. 100-[illegible]-22-91 H. 53

Kaw Pra Chang λ. 12-54-32-12 L. 100-50-37-62 H. 42

Man Wahas North λ. 12-54-31-92 L. 100-50-50-48 H. 168

Man Wahas South λ. 12-55-27-56 L. 100-50-54-70

Krong Pedan

Hin Lwarm Fang λ. 12-47-35-62 L. 100-42-33-86 H. 580

Kaw Hin North (South) λ. 12-47-26-97 L. 100-48-08-78

Hin Yakadang λ. 12-46-58-86 L. 100-48-25-97 H. 57

Kaw Krat λ. 12-45-24-67 L. 100-50-47-78 H. 273

Kaw Rang Kwan λ. 12-47-25-08 L. 100-47-44-76

Kaw Chang Nam λ. 12-46-25-87 L. 100-52-08-23 H. 801

Three Cones

Kaw Pra Chao

Hin Tu Luang

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Kaw Sakaap Prachan λ. 12-41-25-44 L. 100-55-21-80 H. 933

Kaw Krom λ. 12-47-16-03 L. 100-46-[illegible]-76

Kaw Ka λ. 12-40-57-99 L. 100-49-28-57

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-22-36 L. 100-51-49-50 H. 368

Kaw Krom λ. 12-45-24-23 L. 100-47-26-49 H. 693

Hin Khi Pla λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Hin Khi Sua λ. 12-46-50-30 L. 100-45-46-23 H. 12

Kaw Yow - Outer Peak λ. 12-56-25-61 L. 100-42-22-26 H. 239

Kaw Chann λ. 12-33-15-20 L. 100-57-28-40 H. 523

Hin Lok - lett λ. 12-32-08-17 L. 100-56-26-26 H. 28

Kaw Chang λ. 12-30-21-99 L. 100-57-23-75 H. 450

Hin Sao Chalem λ. 12-27-45 L. 100-30-20

Kaw Nok λ. 13-03-22 L. 100-46-23-69 H. 84

Kaw Lam λ. 13-03-09-07 L. 100-46-55-33 H. 672

Kaw Kwan λ. 12-57-27-09 L. 100-33-10-80 H. 475

Kaw Pat λ. 12-54-12-55 L. 100-[illegible]-22-91 H. 53

Kaw Ekat λ. 12-56-21-89 L. 100-47-56-34 H. 24

Kaw Krob λ. 12-55-27-71 L. 100-42-56-21

Kaw Pra Chang λ. 12-54-32-12 L. 100-50-37-62 H. 42

Man Wahas North λ. 12-54-31-92 L. 100-50-50-48 H. 168

Man Wahas South λ. 12-55-27-56 L. 100-50-54-70

Krong Pedan

Kaw Hin North (South) λ. 12-47-26-97 L. 100-48-08-78 H. 367

Hin Yakadang λ. 12-46-58-86 L. 100-48-25-97 H. 57

Kaw Krat λ. 12-45-24-67 L. 100-50-47-78 H. 273

Kaw Rang Kwan λ. 12-47-25-08 L. 100-47-44-76

Kaw Chang Nam λ. 12-46-25-87 L. 100-52-08-23 H. 801

Three Cones

Kaw Pra Chao

Hin Tu Luang

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Kaw Sakaap Prachan λ. 12-41-25-44 L. 100-55-21-80 H. 933

Kaw Krom λ. 12-47-16-03 L. 100-46-[illegible]-76

Kaw Ka λ. 12-40-57-99 L. 100-49-28-57

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-22-36 L. 100-51-49-50 H. 368

Kaw Krom λ. 12-45-24-23 L. 100-47-26-49 H. 693

Hin Khi Pla λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Hin Khi Sua λ. 12-46-50-30 L. 100-45-46-23 H. 12

Kaw Yow - Outer Peak λ. 12-56-25-61 L. 100-42-22-26 H. 239

Kaw Chann λ. 12-33-15-20 L. 100-57-28-40 H. 523

Hin Lok - lett λ. 12-32-08-17 L. 100-56-26-26 H. 28

Kaw Chang λ. 12-30-21-99 L. 100-57-23-75 H. 450

Hin Sao Chalem λ. 12-27-45 L. 100-30-20

Kaw Nok λ. 13-03-22 L. 100-46-23-69 H. 84

Kaw Hin Son λ. 12-58-50-70 L. 101-08-28-68 H. 1285

Kaw Chompu λ. 13-10-26-08 L. 101-07-48-86 H. 2465

High Peak λ. 13-13-00-67 L. 101-02-45-62

Kaw Chalak Rong Phra λ. 13-11-26-98 L. 100-57-07-41 H. 1073

Kaw Phra Prum λ. 13-17-41-43 L. 101-01-58-56

Pu Kio kat λ. 13-16-04-80 L. 101-03-16-17 H. 2080 H. 2621

Chine Nawt λ. 13-18-57-81 L. 100-44-10-55

Kaw Sam Mok Rocket λ. 13-20-22-32 L. 100-54-23-70 H. 270

Double Head λ. 13-18-52-67 L. 100-02-26-21 H. 260

Kaw Lawt Pag λ. 13-10-20-66 L. 100-56-18-75 H. 75

Kaw Lawt Pag λ. 13-09-24-49 L. 100-46-44-40 H. 52

Kaw San Dawk met λ. 13-08-01-76 L. 100-50-11-79 H. 57

Kaw Nam Sap λ. 15-06-51-26 L. 100-57-12-99

Kaw Lawm Chabaung λ. 13-04-56-46 L. 100-52-27-90 H. 603

Kaw Nok λ. 13-03-22 L. 100-46-23-69 H. 84

Kaw Hin Son λ. 12-58-50-70 L. 101-08-28-68 H. 1285

Lawm Kwan λ. 12-53-04-87 L. 100-58-03-89

Kaw Chang λ. 12-54-22-13 L. 100-42-28-60 H. 365

Lawm Patuya λ. 12-56-50-78 L. 100-51-28-29

Buoy on Snakes Rock λ. 12-55-24-69 L. 100-46-36-28

Kaw Lam λ. 13-03-09-07 L. 100-46-55-33 H. 672

Kaw Lam λ. 12-57-27-09 L. 100-33-10-80 H. 475

Kaw Pat λ. 12-54-12-55 L. 100-[illegible]-22-91 H. 53

Kaw Ekat λ. 12-56-21-89 L. 100-47-56-34 H. 24

Kaw Krob λ. 12-55-27-71 L. 100-42-56-21

Kaw Pra Chang λ. 12-54-32-12 L. 100-50-37-62 H. 42

Man Wahas North λ. 12-54-31-92 L. 100-50-50-48 H. 168

Man Wahas South λ. 12-55-27-56 L. 100-50-54-70

Krong Pedan

Kaw Hin North (South) λ. 12-47-26-97 L. 100-48-08-78 H. 367

Hin Yakadang λ. 12-46-58-86 L. 100-48-25-97 H. 57

Kaw Krat λ. 12-45-24-67 L. 100-50-47-78 H. 273

Kaw Rang Kwan λ. 12-47-25-08 L. 100-47-44-76

Kaw Chang Nam λ. 12-46-25-87 L. 100-52-08-23 H. 801

Three Cones

Kaw Pra Chao

Hin Tu Luang

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Kaw Sakaap Prachan λ. 12-41-25-44 L. 100-55-21-80 H. 933

Kaw Krom λ. 12-47-16-03 L. 100-46-[illegible]-76

Kaw Ka λ. 12-40-57-99 L. 100-49-28-57

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-22-36 L. 100-51-49-50 H. 368

Kaw Krom λ. 12-45-24-23 L. 100-47-26-49 H. 693

Hin Khi Pla λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Hin Khi Sua λ. 12-46-50-30 L. 100-45-46-23 H. 12

Kaw Yow - Outer Peak λ. 12-56-25-61 L. 100-42-22-26 H. 239

Kaw Chann λ. 12-33-15-20 L. 100-57-28-40 H. 523

Hin Lok - lett λ. 12-32-08-17 L. 100-56-26-26 H. 28

Kaw Chang λ. 12-30-21-99 L. 100-57-23-75 H. 450

Hin Sao Chalem λ. 12-27-45 L. 100-30-20

Kaw Nok λ. 13-03-22 L. 100-46-23-69 H. 84

Kaw Hin Son λ. 12-58-50-70 L. 101-08-28-68 H. 1285

Kaw Chompu λ. 13-10-26-08 L. 101-07-48-86 H. 2465

High Peak λ. 13-13-00-67 L. 101-02-45-62

Kaw Chalak Rong Phra λ. 13-11-26-98 L. 100-57-07-41 H. 1073

Kaw Phra Prum λ. 13-17-41-43 L. 101-01-58-56

Pu Kio kat λ. 13-16-04-80 L. 101-03-16-17 H. 2080 H. 2621

Chine Nawt λ. 13-18-57-81 L. 100-44-10-55

Kaw Sam Mok Rocket λ. 13-20-22-32 L. 100-54-23-70 H. 270

Double Head λ. 13-18-52-67 L. 100-02-26-21 H. 260

Kaw Lawt Pag λ. 13-10-20-66 L. 100-56-18-75 H. 75

Kaw Lawt Pag λ. 13-09-24-49 L. 100-46-44-40 H. 52

Kaw San Dawk met λ. 13-08-01-76 L. 100-50-11-79 H. 57

Kaw Nam Sap λ. 15-06-51-26 L. 100-57-12-99

Kaw Lawm Chabaung λ. 13-04-56-46 L. 100-52-27-90 H. 603

Kaw Nok λ. 13-03-22 L. 100-46-23-69 H. 84

Kaw Hin Son λ. 12-58-50-70 L. 101-08-28-68 H. 1285

Lawm Kwan λ. 12-53-04-87 L. 100-58-03-89

Kaw Chang λ. 12-54-22-13 L. 100-42-28-60 H. 365

Lawm Patuya λ. 12-56-50-78 L. 100-51-28-29

Buoy on Snakes Rock λ. 12-55-24-69 L. 100-46-36-28

Kaw Lam λ. 13-03-09-07 L. 100-46-55-33 H. 672

Kaw Lam λ. 12-57-27-09 L. 100-33-10-80 H. 475

Kaw Pat λ. 12-54-12-55 L. 100-[illegible]-22-91 H. 53

Kaw Ekat λ. 12-56-21-89 L. 100-47-56-34 H. 24

Kaw Krob λ. 12-55-27-71 L. 100-42-56-21

Kaw Pra Chang λ. 12-54-32-12 L. 100-50-37-62 H. 42

Man Wahas North λ. 12-54-31-92 L. 100-50-50-48 H. 168

Man Wahas South λ. 12-55-27-56 L. 100-50-54-70

Krong Pedan

Kaw Hin North (South) λ. 12-47-26-97 L. 100-48-08-78 H. 367

Hin Yakadang λ. 12-46-58-86 L. 100-48-25-97 H. 57

Kaw Krat λ. 12-45-24-67 L. 100-50-47-78 H. 273

Kaw Rang Kwan λ. 12-47-25-08 L. 100-47-44-76

Kaw Chang Nam λ. 12-46-25-87 L. 100-52-08-23 H. 801

Three Cones

Kaw Pra Chao

Hin Tu Luang

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Kaw Sakaap Prachan λ. 12-41-25-44 L. 100-55-21-80 H. 933

Kaw Krom λ. 12-47-16-03 L. 100-46-[illegible]-76

Kaw Ka λ. 12-40-57-99 L. 100-49-28-57

Kaw Krom λ. 12-46-22-36 L. 100-51-49-50 H. 368

Kaw Krom λ. 12-45-24-23 L. 100-47-26-49 H. 693

Hin Khi Pla λ. 12-46-16-39 L. 100-48-55-57

Hin Khi Sua λ. 12-46-50-30 L. 100-45-46-23 H. 12

Kaw Yow - Outer Peak λ. 12-56-25-61 L. 100-42-22-26 H. 239

Kaw Chann λ. 12-33-15-20 L. 100-57-28-40 H. 523

Hin Lok - lett λ. 12-32-08-17 L. 100-56-26-26 H. 28

Kaw Chang λ. 12-30-21-99 L. 100-57-23-75 H. 450

Hin Sao Chalem λ. 12-27-45 L. 100-30-20

LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC

TRIANGULATION CHART

*'s indicate that stars were observed for
Latitude or for Azimuth.
Other points fixed by Time and Latitude observations
are indicated thus*
Intersected points thus ∘ to prevent over-crowding only
a few of these can be shewn.

SCALE = 1/633760

N.B. The Triangulation depends on the values of Pahom Pok which were obtained from Col: Woodthorpe R.E. C.B. Deputy Supdt: Survey of India.

CHIENG SENN
CHIENG KAWNG
CHIENG RAI
M. FANG
LAMPUN
CHIENG MAI
(S. and base.)
NAKAWN LAMPANG
PRE
TERN
NAWNG KAI
LUANG PRABANG
SAI
CHIENG KWANG
SING
NAN

SURVEYING AND EXPLORING IN SIAM.

CHAPTER I.

BEGINNINGS AT RAHENG AND BANGKOK.

In the year 1881 I began to prepare the way for a general map of Siam, and after various discouraging experiences, involving two months' delay, I set out along with two Siamese commissioners to examine the route in Siamese territory for the erection of a telegraph line between Bangkok and Maulmein by way of Raheng or Tak.

The Eastern Frontier Series Survey of India had determined the positions of some peaks west of Raheng, and near the frontier, and it had been found desirable to fix the position of Raheng by a small series of triangles connecting the peaks. This I succeeded in doing after an unnecessary amount of labour, during which I learnt what it was to be associated with old-fashioned Siamese officials, who deliberately went out of their way to create obstruction.

It is unnecessary to enter into details to show how the work was done. On one occasion, when, after a wearisome tramp over the hills, I returned to quarters for the night, no trace of the tents could be found. There was still, however, sufficient light to ascertain by the tracks the direction the elephants had taken. Those who accompanied me were ignorant of the pathways, nor could I speak their language, so there was nothing for it but to keep to the stream, floundering along in the dark over slippery rocks, sometimes up to my neck in bitterly cold water; and very glad I was when at last I reached the camp after midnight. On another occasion the men at the referring-lamp, when I was taking some observations for azimuth, ran off with the lamps. Here my faithful Indian servants were brought into requisition, and with lamps on their heads, retraced the

line to the referring lamp-board, which, fortunately, was found in its place.

The position of Raheng having been determined, I had nothing more to do than run a rigorous traverse to Kampeng, a distance of 40 miles; but I met with so much obstruction and local opposition that the cutting of the lines, for which I had no assistance, was abandoned, and from Kampeng to Nakawn Sawan, a distance of 90 miles, a traverse with chain and compass was run. The rain had now set in, and the country was flooded in every direction. I had never been ill before, but the constant worry now overpowered me, and left me in a state of complete nervous prostration, which compelled me to return to Bangkok.

The country between Raheng and Maulmein was for the most part hilly, the main watershed being distant in a straight line only about 15 miles. The two towns were in direct communication, the chief path crossing the watershed at an elevation of over 2000 feet, while there were other paths used in the dry and hot weather, as affording better fodder for the cattle employed in transport work.

A considerable trade is carried on with Maulmein, and the ubiquitous Shans pass daily in great numbers, carrying Manchester and Birmingham goods to the most remote parts of Siam.

From Raheng to Nakawn Sawan the country is flat, and carts can be used. The great highway, however, is the river, which, at Raheng, is over 2000 feet across; in the dry season its bed is nearly dry, and the wide sandbanks are covered with hundreds of teak logs, waiting for the next rise of the water.

Nearly the whole population lives on the river-banks, the villages inland being small, with few inhabitants. The telegraph line has long since been constructed, but the portion between Raheng and the frontier is seldom in repair, and the alternative route from Bangkok to Tavoy by Kanburi is chiefly used.

When I returned to Bangkok, an exhibition of all Siamese produce was in full swing, in celebration of the hundredth year of the present dynasty, and in commemoration of the foundation of Bangkok. The exhibition was a very great success, and was thronged by crowds of good-humoured people.

The prospects of ever being able to work sufficient material for a general map of Siam were gloomy enough.

There was strong local opposition to any work of the kind, and

even under favourable conditions, very little could be done by a single individual in so large a country as Siam. The king gave every encouragement, while Prince Damrong, the present Minister of the Interior, took an active interest in the work, and about thirty Siamese young men were selected for survey training. About twenty of these, however, were found to be utterly useless, and had to be got rid of.

At this period the triennial tax payable by the Chinese had to be collected, and it was proposed to make a large scale survey of Sampeng, the most thickly populated part of Bangkok, its inhabitants being chiefly Chinamen. The place afforded an excellent training-ground for the young Siamese. The accumulated filth of years had silted up the canals, and the narrow streets were reeking with those intolerable stenches in which the Chinese seem to thrive, while the opium and drinking dens, and other haunts of vice, farmed by the Chinese, were distinguishable by their surrounding filth-heaps.

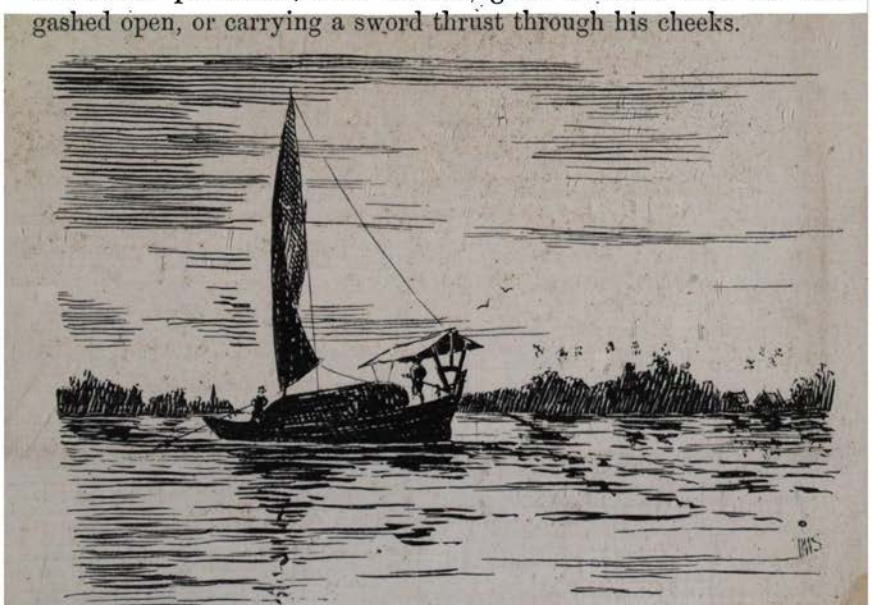
Gangs of about twenty Chinamen, tied by a narrow cord, wrist to wrist, under the charge of a Siamese official in no particular costume, but armed with a big stick, would pass down the street on the way to the lock-up, where they would be detained until their friends came forward and paid the tax they had tried to evade. As all the Chinese belong to one or other of the numerous secret societies, it is not long before the taxes are paid, and the men liberated. The Chinese are the most lightly taxed in the kingdom, being subject only to a poll-tax of four ticals in three years. Judging from Singapore, which has a population of 150,000, it is not too much to assume that there are 300,000 people in Bangkok, and of this number the Chinese form nearly half.

Secret societies, carefully suppressed by the Chinese Government, and by the Governments of Hong Kong and the Straits Settlements, are a standing menace in Bangkok. In 1889 they started riots which were not suppressed until the military appeared on the scene.

Some of these societies had been encouraged as a set-off against the native Christians; for it was always considered that the French priests were enrolling members of a similar association. When a Buddhist high priest, who had been a chaplain to the late Regent, became a Christian, the one Chinese society then existing was fostered till it waxed too strong. Then another was started in

opposition; and now there are six of these lawless bodies threatening the peace and security of the whole community.

The Chinaman is a born trader, and the country people prefer dealing with him. The consequence is that the narrow streets of Sampeng, seen by few Europeans, are thronged with busy crowds, and the little shop-front awnings, meeting in the middle of the street, make the heat more stifling to the half-naked, happy-go-lucky passers-by. Some are on their way to the pawn-shop to dispose of stolen property—perhaps your own hat, snatched off your head the evening before; others, to the Chinese temples to consult the oracles as to the lucky number in the next lottery, in which they have staked their all. After midnight the successful numbers are shouted through the streets by Chinese criers, who rival the pariah dogs in making night hideous. Sometimes the crowd hurriedly makes way for a Chinaman, who rushes down the street brandishing a sword, accompanied by others clashing cymbals and beating drums. They, too, rush into the temple, and when I refer to my intelligent Chinese servant for an explanation he puts me off with "Chin chin Jo makee do." Later we learn that the lot had fallen to this sword-brandishing Chinaman to take part in some ghastly performance in a Chinese procession, such as sitting on a sword with his back gashed open, or carrying a sword thrust through his cheeks.



ON THE ME NAM.

CHAPTER II.

IN THE WESTERN TEAK FORESTS.

WHILE the large-scale survey of Sampeng was being prosecuted, I had to go north to map the country in the valley of the Me Tun, a tributary of the Me Ping, and collect information about a disputed boundary-line between the districts of Chieng Mai and Raheng. The dispute had arisen over the royalties to be paid for felling teak trees, and the authorities of Chieng Mai complained that Raheng was again encroaching on their territory. A stream was admitted to be the boundary; but the Raheng officials meant one stream, the Chieng Mai officials another 10 miles further south.

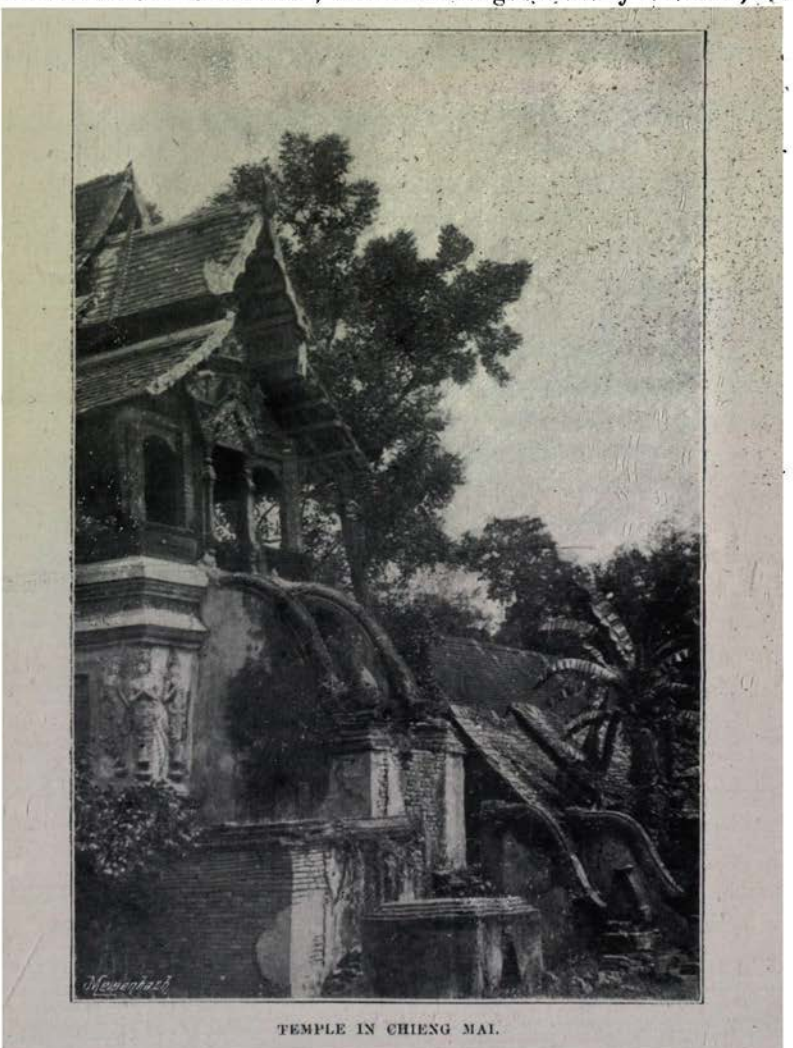
The Me Tun, rising amidst well-wooded hills with great quantities of teak, flows in a southerly direction, and, after receiving the Me Same, doubles on its course, and, following a northerly direction, falls into the Me Ping

There is but little cultivation and few inhabitants, and such as there are belong to one of the many simple hill tribes of Karens, who labour chiefly in the teak forests. Amidst the ruins of Muang Tun, however, there are found evidences that the valley had at one time been occupied by a more settled people. At the time of my visit the teak forests were under the control of a Burman, and there were lying in the Me Same about a thousand logs which could be worked into the Me Ping during the following rainy season. The Burman, as trading Burmans usually are, was hopelessly in debt, and tenders having been invited for the purchase of the rights of the Burman to the forest, these rights passed into the hands of the Borneo Company.

The teak trees are "girdled"—that is, notches are cut a few inches deep round the trunk to kill them. After three years they are considered well seasoned, and are felled. Then the difficulties of having them transported to Bangkok begin.

The Karens follow the usual customs of the hill tribes, and fell

the timber, clearing the hillsides for the cultivation of rice (a different grain from that sown on the inundated plain), tobacco, cotton, Indian corn, and vegetables. After two or three years the soil is considered exhausted; then the village is bodily removed, and



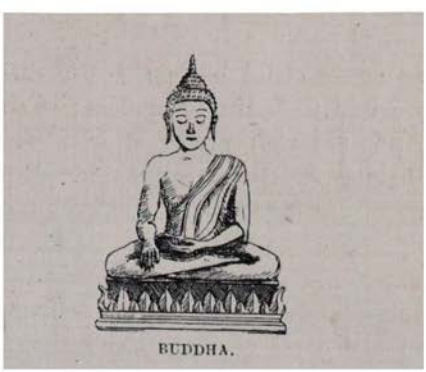
TEMPLE IN CHIENG MAI.

clearings started in another direction, care being taken to avoid encroaching on the grounds of neighbouring tribes. In this way the tribe return in a few years to their old clearings. The Karens are hardy foresters, and the whole of the teak in the Me Tun is worked by them.

At the time of my visit to the Me Tun valley the head Karen was wanted in Raheng, and instead of direct dealings with the man, a long series of manœuvres, in which I was unwittingly involved, was employed to secure his appearance. The whole scheme was worked by a man who had the administration of the borderland, but was reported by the Governor of Raheng as a murderer, and was known to the British authorities across the border as the head of a gang of dacoits.

I had only a Chinese servant with me, and we had a very rough time of it. The elephants and drivers ran away, so that I was without transport; and some ruffians would prowl about at night amusing themselves by firing shots. Fortunately, I was ill of fever, or might have been forced into violent action. At last an elephant was procured, but the pads having been covered with filth, the stench was unendurable. Determined to push on, I started walking, though suffering from a raging fever, in a broiling sun. The constant wading in the water had reduced my shoes to a pulp, and it was a relief to throw them off and walk barefooted. The path was very rocky, and it was not until after dark that I came to a halt and lay on the bank of the stream, completely exhausted, with my feet frightfully lacerated.

The others followed in my track, but it was near midnight when they reached the spot where I was lying, a helpless heap of pains and aches. I was carried into Raheng, where, fortunately, falling into the hands of Mr. Stevenson, a timber-trader, I met with kind care and attention. Fever had now established itself in my system, and became my annual companion.



BUDDHA.

CHAPTER III.

IN THE MALAY PENINSULA—SINGORA AND TANI.

I HAD barely recovered from my fever when I started on an expedition to the Malay peninsula. A dispute had arisen about the correct boundary-line between the British Protected State of Perak and Patani, but it was difficult to locate the disputed territory. The Government of the Straits Settlements having put forward the claim, it was found that they were referring to the same territorial division as had existed some forty or fifty years previously, and were unaware that the State of Patani had been subdivided by the Siamese Government into seven minor states which are mentioned below. It was now found that the disputed territory was in the State of Raman.

The preliminaries being settled, Mr. George Bush accompanied me, and we went on board the *Narrow Beam*, where we met the Siamese commissioner, P'ia Pichai Sawng Kram. The captain of the steamer was a Cambodian Malay who had been refused leave to go on a pilgrimage to Mecca.

He was not in the best of temper, and pleaded that he was totally ignorant of the west coast of the Gulf of Siam. To make up for the want of local knowledge, he had an admiralty chart of the coast of Nova Scotia.

We found no access could be had to the cabins of the steamer, as the keys were said to be in the palace; so we did the best we could on deck, not too well protected from wind and rain. The Malay captain having explained to the Siamese commissioner that he knew nothing of the route along the west coast of the Gulf, it was arranged to strike west from the lighthouse, and, anchoring at night, to steam closely along the coast during the day.

A bold coast-line is always grand, but feelings of admiration for the coast-line of the Gulf of Siam are somewhat modified by a

knowledge of the loneliness of the forest-clad mountains and the fever that lurks there. The Sam Roi Yawt, or "three hundred pinnacles" of limestone, form a beautiful picture, but do not possess a human inhabitant, and the voyager is always reminded that it was on this coast that the late King of Siam contracted a fatal fever when he accompanied a party of European astronomers, whom he had invited to make observations of a total eclipse of the sun in 1867.

We cast anchor off Champawn, where, it may be said, the Malay peninsula begins. The little harbour was full of rocks covered with oysters. The usual cocoa-nut palms and grass shanties marked the position of the village.

A few months before my arrival some French engineers had visited the place with a view to making it one of the entrances to a ship-canal designed to pierce the peninsula, the highest point of the intended route being 250 feet above sea-level.

On June 15 we anchored off Sungkla, or Singora, and remained there a few days, waiting for the acting governor, who had been appointed a boundary commissioner. We landed in the midst of holiday-making in connection with the cremation of the late P'ia Santara, and there was a great display of bunting in every direction. Sports were also the order of the day, and included boxing competitions in the native style. Kicking was permitted, and freely indulged in; and it was surprising to see with what force and dexterity a man would land a foot on his antagonist's jaw. There were also some buffalo fights. The horns of the combatants were highly polished, and the animals were goaded on by their keepers, to the intense delight of the crowd, who yelled frantically whenever one was gored to earth.

Covering one side of the reception-hall of the governor's house was a beautiful work of art in brass relief, representing "The taking of Singora." The grandfather of the present governor came from Amoy about the time of the founding of Bangkok, and, attacking Singora, captured it from the Malays. The Malay coast offered an easy prey to the venturesome Chinese in their junks, and both the east and west coasts of the northern part of the peninsula were brought under their influence.

The Siamese provinces of the Malay peninsula with Malay governors are Keda or Sai, Kelantan, Tringanu, and the following subdivisions of Patani: Tani, Nawngchik, Yala, Yaring, Sai, Ranga

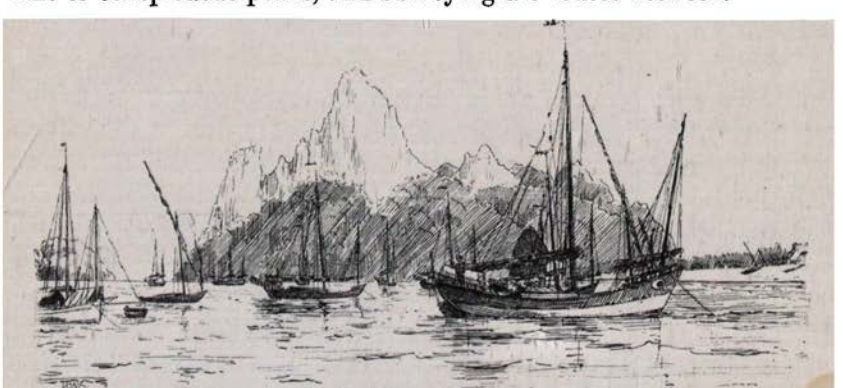
or Lege, and Raman. The subdivisions of Patani send their tribute—trees, gold and silver—through the Governor of Singora to Bangkok; the other states send theirs direct.

We steamed from Singora to Patani, anchoring a long distance from the shore, and proceeded in shallow canoes up the Patani river to the Chinese town, which consists of a number of houses packed within high brick walls, enclosing an area of about 600 feet long and 200 feet broad.

The rajah's house was about a mile and a half further up the river. The rajah, a youth of about twenty years of age, was in Kelantan for his marriage to the daughter of the chief of that province.

There was a large area that had been under rice cultivation, over which cattle of an excellent breed were grazing; there were also some sheep, which surprised me, as I had always accepted it as true that sheep did not thrive where bamboos grew. The trade was entirely in the hands of the industrious Chinese, and consisted principally of lead, tin, gutta-percha, ivory, and hides. Opium was smoked to excess by everybody, high and low.

To carry on survey work, accompanied by old-fashioned Siamese commissioners, was an art in itself. Those associated with me were suspicious, and were always exercising their own cleverness and my patience by obstructing the progress of work, which had to be adapted to circumstances. As the line of country over which we were to proceed was nearly north and south, I adopted the plan of observing for latitude, determining the azimuth of the next forward line to conspicuous peaks, and surveying the routes between.



A MALAY PENINSULA ANCHORAGE.

CHAPTER IV.

THE MALAY PENINSULA—WORK IN RAMAN.

THE jungle was very heavy, and on the banks of the river appeared impenetrable with the bright green, palm-like leaves of the creeping cane binding the trees together. Bush and I took a small boat, and were poled rapidly against the swift current of the Patani river. At nightfall we pulled up usually at some sandbank, affording conveniences for running up a kitchen range, which consisted of three sticks driven into the sand, so as to support a pot; the fuel, always abundant within hand-reach, being lighted between the sticks. Our little tents were pitched in a few minutes, and some smooth stones from the river put over the tent-pegs prevented them from being dragged out of their positions. In the morning we breakfasted, struck tents, and were on the move again before daylight.

We reached Ta-Sap, the revenue collecting-station for the Raja of Yala. There some excellent houses had been built, and Bush and I took up our quarters in one of them. It was well we did so, for in spite of every precaution taken in sending men on ahead to arrange for transport, nothing was ready, and we had to make up our minds to delay.

Near Ta-Sap there are some interesting caves in a small limestone hill, very steep, and surrounded by a deep lake of muddy water containing several varieties of lotus. At the foot of the hill, and approached by a long bridge of floating bamboo, are the houses of the priests. In the Malay peninsula the common mode of conveyance is by means of a double pannier slung on the back of the elephant, a few raw hides being placed under the saddle. Having engaged an elephant that I might cross the deep muddy pool to the caves, I got on one side of the pannier, and my Chinese "boy," A Fuk, on the other, to act as a counterpoise. Some one was shooting small birds hard by, and at the report the elephant bolted; rushing

over what was, fortunately, open country. When we had come to a standstill I asked A Fuk who fired the gun. He pointed out a countryman of his own, adding, "That damned China makee fire." Having crossed the lake, we left the elephants, and ascended to a cave, which was 180 feet long and 50 or 60 feet high, with fantastic canopies of stalactite, such as are usually found in limestone caves. There was a reclining figure of Gautama about 90 feet long, partly hewn out of the rock, and partly built; there were also nineteen sitting figures of Gautama; but all were of modern construction. Adjoining was a dark cave full of bats, from the dung of which saltpetre was collected. From the mouth of the cave we obtained a magnificent view of a region where villages were hidden among fruit trees and cocoa-nut and areca palms, surrounded by wide tracts of paddy fields, the whole being backed by a range of mountains.

On July 4 we moved over to Kotabaru, a four hours' walk, to the residence of the Rajah of Raman, who had the reputation of being a good sportsman. Above Kotabaru was an imposing hill, or mountain, called Blinyaw, about 4000 feet high, and covered with forest to the top. I arranged to ascend and clear it, and the rajah gave me a couple of favourite huntsmen as my companions. I had, besides, twenty good Malays, each provided with an axe. The moment the ascent was begun, the forest and jungle were so heavy that nothing beyond could be seen, and the frequent ascents and descents over the spurs were such as would sorely have puzzled the novice at climbing. Many a knoll was declared the top of the mountain, but nightfall found us still on the side.

We cleared the jungle near a crystal stream, put up our tents, and settled for the night. The vegetation was in great variety, and included many kinds of ferns, from the delicate maiden-hair to the gorgeous tree-fern. The birds were numerous, and more than once we disturbed the lovely Argus pheasant. In chorus with the cries of the gibbon was the monotonous call of a horn-bill, which the Malays liken to the sound of chopping wood, and legend says the bird has the spirit of a lazy and disobedient wife, doomed to be eternally mourning her disobedience. At sunset the noises of the insect world were thrilling, and one wondered how the little creatures made the din. The next day we reached the top of the hill, and it took two days' clearing before we had a good view. The labour was well rewarded. Before us lay the long tract of sea-coast from Singora

to Kelantan, with a few isolated hills, which varied the monotony of the low-lying fertile coast lands. The plains were seen narrowing into river valleys, which stretched far inland, until cultivation was lost in thick impenetrable forests, extending to the mass of mountains which form the backbone of the Malay peninsula.

The published maps of this region showed all its chief rivers flowing into the Straits of Malacca on the one side, and into the Gulf of Siam on the other, as connected together in some wonderful lacustral formation. The region, however, contains the highest mountain in the Malay peninsula.

After completing the work on the hill, including observations for latitude and azimuth, instead of returning to Kotabaru, a course which would have involved delays, we proceeded over the mountain, and struck the path leading from Kotabaru to Yarom.

We there found a regularly made road about 9 miles long, a monument of the industry of an English company that had been working rich tin mines, now in the hands of industrious Chinese.

Going down a steep path, one of the transport elephants made a furious rush on another and overturned it, so that it was a miracle my "boy," A Fuk, was not killed. He was smoking opium as usual, and the shock sobered him.

On the 3rd August, at Yarom, I had the pleasure of meeting Mr. Bozzolow of the Perak service. He had come to prepare quarters for the reception of Sir Hugh Low, the Resident of Perak, who was accompanying the regent. In a few days Yarom became a centre of great activity. The Rajah of Raman, driving his own elephant, headed a procession of fifty-five others, and their arrival fortunately enabled me to get some men. We ascended a high hill in the vicinity called Augus. It was very cloudy, and I had to sit up the whole night before I could make any suitable observation. Star after star was tried for ex-meridian observations; but at the critical time each was obscured by clouds. The morning was beautifully clear, and for the first time I had a view of the grand mountain at the head of the Pahang and Perak rivers. The height of this mountain I made out to be over 8000 feet above sea-level. Its forests are the last refuge and home of that interesting wild tribe of Negrittos called Sakais. The Perak river is said to divide the Sakais from the Samung. All are called by the Malays Orang Utang ("wild men").

The Sakai is very similar to the Andamanese, except that he is taller; he has very black, smooth skin and wool on the head—the Samung has straight coarse hair, and a very black, rough skin. Each has the same restless expression in his eyes. They are thoroughly wild, and do not cultivate the soil or build houses, but wander through the forests in search of fruit and game, leave little or no trace where they sleep, and are not encumbered with covering of any form. A few sometimes venture to the Malay villages, and

P'A SURISAK ELEPHANT-HOWDAH (BACK VIEW).

exchange canes and rubber for rice, and they have been known to work for dollars. In Perak some have been induced to settle in villages.

On August 22 Sir Hugh Low arrived at Yarom. He was riding on an ordinary elephant-saddle, with his clerk on the opposite side to balance him. In Perak they seem not to have cultivated the comforts of elephant-travelling, for there the panniers are slung across the elephants' backs without any covering whatever. This simplicity allows to the rider an unimpeded view; but in the Malay peninsula it is not from the back of an elephant that any view is to be

expected such as might compensate for exposure to wet and to the thorns of the jungle.

The Malays learnt the art of elephant-taming from the Siamese. In the neighbouring state of Selangor the elephant was not tamed, nor in any state not under the direct influence of the Siamese.

Sir Hugh Low had conferences with the Siamese commissioner, and, I understood, claimed that the main watershed was the proper boundary of Perak. On the 25th the conferences came to a close, and on the 26th Lieutenant George Caulfield of the Perak service and Bush accompanied me to explore as far as possible the region between the main watershed and the present boundary.

About sunset a sound as if of heavy cannonading was heard, and continued all night and the next day. A Malay explained it as being a battle of devils in the atmosphere. It was actually from the explosions of the eruption of Krakatoa in Java.

Crossing the main watershed, we descended into the valley of the Perak river. The paths were over very rough country and through heavy jungle, only one small village being met with until we reached Balom, near the head of the river. Balom is a collection of the usual Malay grass huts, and is on the road between Lege, Kelantan, and Perak.

Surveying is often very trying work, as for success it depends on the state of the weather, and, in a rainy country such as this, requires constant change of locality. To keep the party on the move when away from the beaten track is tiresome and difficult. Caulfield accompanied me up a mountain near Balom, and it was lucky he did so, as my Malays remained behind, causing much trouble to Bush, who brought some of them up at eleven o'clock at night. Caulfield thought it better to separate the next day, as, he being a Perak official, it was evident the Malays were making his presence a pretext for obstruction, and I was sorry to lose his genial companionship. Completing the work on the hill, I descended to Balom, and immediately set out to explore the upper waters of the Perak river.

The first march took us through a gold-mine, where there were some clever Chinamen who had had experience in Australian mining. On a perpendicular bank of red clay about 30 feet high, showing nodules of slate, quartz, sandstone, and granite, there played a jet of water, and the material thus washed into a ditch below was

worked by men by means of their feet and iron bars. The water and fine silt were drained off to the river, and the residue examined for gold.

The main branch of the Perak river is a succession of deep pools; but as the jungle was dense, and we had no men to help in clearing a path, we followed the river-bed, sometimes swimming, while even our baggage elephant fared badly. We saw traces of ancient gold-mines, gigantic workings, abandoned no man knows how long ago. There was a path connecting the Balom gold-mine with that at Tomo in the valley of the Teloben, which is also worked by Chinamen. These miners were resisting the levy of the taxes imposed by the Rajah of Ranga (or Lege). The Malay chiefs have no means of enforcing their authority except by cutting off supplies, and as the Chinamen at Tomo received supplies from their countrymen at Balom, they were able to defy the rajah.

It was getting very late in the season, and our progress was too slow, so we constructed light bamboo rafts and floated down to Balom, which we reached at 10 p.m. The next day, September 25, we set out from Balom; but the whole forenoon was wasted, and the elephants did not start till the afternoon. The day was wet and miserable, and the camp was not reached till after dark. Towards morning one of the Malays was carried off by a tiger. Hearing his cries for help, I ran out to inquire what was the matter, and, finding everything quiet, I concluded that some tomfoolery had been going on. Then, in the darkness, the men began calling out one another's names, and it was ascertained that a man was missing. He had been dragged out from among six others who had been sleeping under the semi-cylindrical bark covers of the elephant-saddles. Mahomedans have a horror of not being buried; and as the man had proved himself an excellent fellow, I determined to recover his corpse at least. At the break of dawn we followed the tiger, guided by the marks of blood on the bushes; and when we came to some old bushwood we knew from the strong smell that we had tracked the brute down. Two of the Malays who were with me could be thoroughly relied upon, so we crouched and forced our way through the brushwood. The tiger, slinking off, dragged the corpse of his victim for about 30 yards down the slope of a hill, and abandoned it in a dry ravine. We carried it back to the camp, and it was buried by the hands of friends. The companion who had been

sleeping near the man having turned grey in a night and lost his voice, was sent back on an elephant to his home.

We constructed rafts, and floated down the Perak river for five days without meeting any inhabitants.

At Kwala Tamangaw the river was choked with great rocks, so that our frail rafts could proceed no further. I therefore abandoned them, and went overland to Krone, the headquarters of a petty rajah.

All rivers among mountains are beautiful, and luxuriant growth on river-banks makes a pretty picture; but there is not much poetry left in a man after he has been many days hacking his way through heavy jungle

From Krone I went to Itan, where there were a hundred Chinese. In this place, which is a regular death-trap, the graveyard seemed the cleanest spot, and I pitched my tent near the tombs. The workmen come, or, rather, are kidnapped, from Amoy, and I very much doubt if they ever leave the mines. Most of them were covered with large ulcers, attributable to the lead in the water. The Chinese seemed rather opposed to the idea of paying taxes, on the ground that there was no protection from robbers, nor any proper road for communications. We pushed on to Kro, a plateau about 1000 feet above the main sea-level. The river is very sluggish, and when joined by another, the Sungi Rue, cuts its way underground.

I had now completed the work, and got a clear idea of the claims of the Perak Government. The region claimed by Perak extended to the main watershed; that claimed and actually administered by Raman extended to Jugan Panjang (the Long Rapid) on the Perak river, the boundary line following the well-defined mountain spurs east to the main watershed, and west to Ganung Inas. Thus Perak was claiming about 2000 square miles.

Fever having again taken hold of me, I went down the Baling river in a small boat in Bush's company, and was placed in the hands of Dr. Hampshire of Pinang, under whose care I was able in a short time to proceed *viâ* Singapore to Bangkok, which place was reached on November 9.

CHAPTER V.

START FOR THE NORTH-EAST FRONTIER—TOP-KNOT CUTTING.

I NOW began preparations for leaving Siam, since, however enthusiastic I may have been, there was little prospect of my ever being able to accomplish anything of importance. My chief difficulty had arisen not from the climate or from the rough life which every one engaged in work of this kind experiences, but from the opposition of the officials placed practically in charge of the expeditions. These people looked upon me as a superior sort of attendant, placed in the suite to swell their own importance; and, as my idea of my duties and theirs of their importance did not run in the same channel, the consequence was a great deal of friction, in which, of course, being a single individual, I was the sufferer, and was usually worried into a bad fever.

The fascination of the king was, however, too great, and I soon found myself preparing for another effort in his service.

Contradictory reports frequently reached Bangkok concerning ravages by Haw on the north-east frontier of Siam; and as villages were now reported to be plundered and destroyed, the whereabouts of which puzzled the heads of those who ought to have known, the king was graciously pleased to appoint me to the command of an expedition to the region of disturbance. Though fully alive to my own deficiencies, I saw that here was an opportunity which ought not to be neglected, and I set eagerly to work to do the best I could. For geographical research, especially, the frontier region provided a wide and interesting field; for the greater part of it still remained unvisited by Europeans, and on the maps the country was a blank.

As the district over which we had to work was infested with robbers, an escort of two hundred soldiers was sent, under the

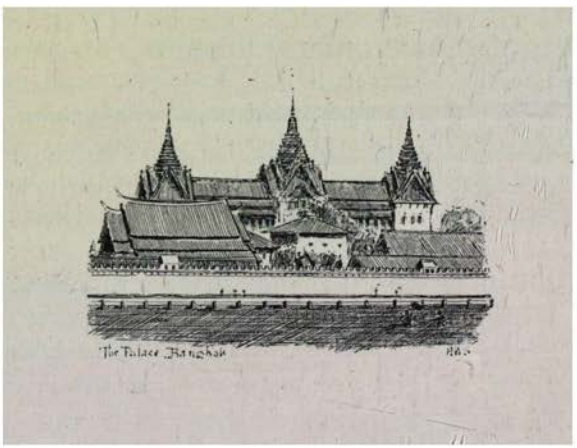
command of Leonowens, who had been fretting over his inactivity as head of the local cavalry.

Bush was very anxious to go, and urged his doctor to recommend that he should accompany the expedition. I had also seven Siamese gentlemen taken from a number I had trained to surveying.

The next thing was the selection of a lucky day and hour for our departure. In Siam the days and the hours have a strange influence on the actions of men; and I have seen a Siamese official seated solemnly on the back of his elephant intently watching the minute-hand of a fifteen-shilling watch, so that he might be able to give the word to march at the precise minute.

We started at noon on January 16, 1884. The day was a particularly lucky one. It was high festival time, the festivities being in connection with the hair-cutting of three princesses, daughters of the king. The hair on the top of the head of the better classes of all Siamese children from infancy is carefully attended to. It is neatly made up into a knot fastened by an elegant gold pin, and usually encircled with a wreath of white, scented buds, which adds a most pleasing effect to the innocent and gentle expression of the little children's faces. The age of eleven or thirteen is that at which the ceremony of hair-cutting is performed, which merely consists in shaving off the top-knot, the object of the mother's solicitous care for years. In the life of a girl, next to the wedding, this is the greatest event, and all friends and relations invited usually bring presents of money or jewellery, which are carefully put by and go towards her dowry at marriage. Such an event in the life of a princess is one of extraordinary festivity, extending over at least a week. To attempt a description of any single part of the ceremony would be to invite failure. As a spectator, you catch the common feeling of the crowd, mute and dazed, as the pageant advances, and you settle down in sympathy. You observe a number of Siamese officials of the first families, dressed in flowing white muslin robes, and tapering, tall, white hats. These men are supposed to represent Brahmin priests. They are followed by girls dressed in cloth-of-gold, holding golden lotus flowers; then come the young princesses, richly arrayed in cloth-of-gold, and carried aloft on a heavily gilt and jewelled throne. The rear of the procession is brought up by women of all nationalities, subjects of the King of Siam, dressed in their national costumes — Malays, Burmans, Cambodians, Cochin Chinese, and

natives of Annam. Lastly, the king, dressed in state, receives the princesses at the Royal Pavilion. All this display is only preliminary to the great event, the actual cutting of the hair. This ceremony is performed by the king, who cuts off a lock, and by princes, who complete the operation by shaving the crown of the head.



CHAPTER VI.

FROM BANGKOK TO KORAT—ELEPHANTS.

THE Me Nam Chao P'ia is a magnificent river. Me Nam is a generic term, *Me* signifying "mother," and *Nam* "water," and the epithet Chao P'ia signifies that it is the chief river in the kingdom of Siam. The river always commands the admiration of the visitor fresh from Europe; but no matter how familiar it may have become, it has always some new interest or creates some impression not recognized before. The low banks fringed with fruit-trees; the cocoa and areca palms gracefully swaying to and fro over the wooden houses that nestle in the shade; the gilded *wats* (temples) glittering through the leaves like a daylight illumination; the graceful pagodas occasionally peeping through the trees, form a varied scene that is most striking and beautiful. Enormous rice-fields stretch away towards the horizon, and are bounded by the outline of the fantastically shaped limestone hills of the sacred place of pilgrimage, P'ra Bat (Gautama's "footprint"), and of Lopburi.

A steamer once in the channel can, day or night, steam full speed to Bangkok without any fear of shifting shoals, and in this the Me Nam differs from the rivers of Burma. Only steamers of small draught (12 feet 6 inches is the limit) can cross the bar. The dredging of a channel to enable ships of heavy tonnage to come up to Bangkok has been advocated by some, while, on the other hand, there are those who say that the change would permit such a flow from the sea as to render the water at Bangkok unfit for use. It is a well-known fact that, occasionally, when the rivers are at their lowest, just before the rainy season begins, the flood-tide renders the water brackish for some distance above the city, and widespread sickness is the result. This happens practically only when the rainfall of the previous year has been deficient.

Towards evening the towers of Bang Pain came in sight, and we came to anchor there for the night.

Bang Pain consists of two islands; on the one is the palace of the king, and on the other a Buddhist church in the Gothic style, with stained windows, pews, and altar complete. The place had enjoyed royal favour as far back as 1631, in the reign of Chao Prasat-Tawng. On the island now occupied by the palace there had originally stood a humble building which the late king had called his "shooting-box." He had been very much attached to the spot, had planted it out with mango-trees, and had escaped when he could to this peaceful retreat for rest from the cares of state.

The present king, out of reverence for all that his father had loved, adopted the place for his holiday resort.

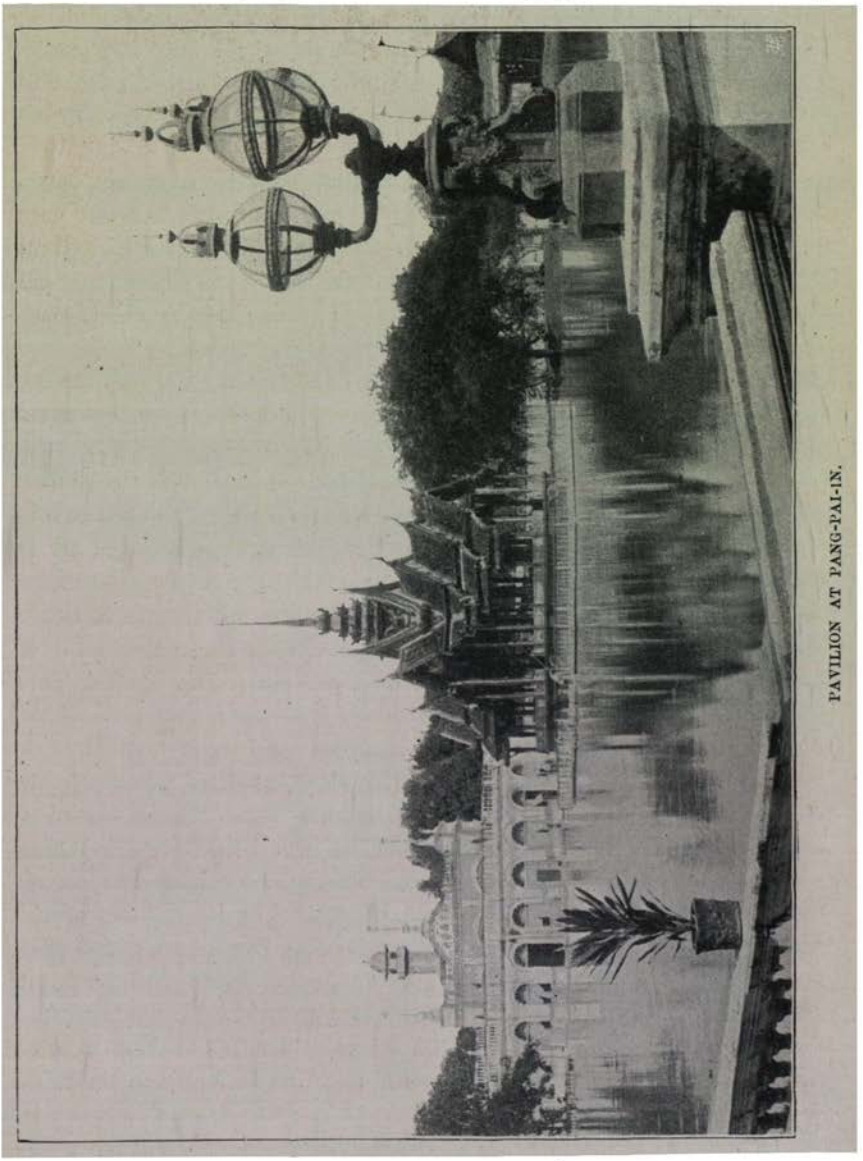
As we proceeded on our way up-stream the flat stretches on either hand were seen to be covered with rice-fields, while the river was alive with boats, which, with their white sails, looked like huge birds floating on the water. The banks in some places were riddled with holes, the nests of a speckled black-and-white kingfisher, and of a green and rather large species of fly-catcher. These holes go as much as 8 feet into the bank. Some are on its perpendicular face, others are within easy reach of snakes; but the inhabitants tell me that the snakes do not enter the holes, as they are perfectly straight and narrow, and if a snake got in it could not get out. The birds appear perfectly happy, as though they knew no danger, and the two species seem to live together in harmony and peace.

In the evening we reached Ban Sak Dang, beyond which steam-launches could not proceed. This was the landing-place for Prabat. Preparations were being made for a visit of the king, and a broad road was being cut and cleared of jungle.

The Prabat, or sacred footprint, is a hole about 5 feet long and 2 feet broad in a limestone rock a short distance up the side of a precipitous mountain. It is surmounted by a small square temple of the kind called Maradop, the floor of which is covered by a mat of plaited silver wire. Year after year the spot is visited by pilgrims, some of whom explain that it is not a footprint, but merely a symbol of religion. Leaving the launches, we rowed along the river, which was now twisting in all directions between steep high banks.

We reached Saraburi on January 18. Our river journey was now ended, and the trudging was to begin.

Saraburi is the capital of a considerable district, but there, as in all Siamese towns, beyond the *wats* and pagodas there is nothing



PAVILION AT PANG-PAI-IN.

of a permanent character. The dwellings are bamboo shanties and timber houses, the governor living usually in a house of the latter

description. No Siamese town has a settled appearance; the people seem to have inherited the roaming propensities of their forefathers, who, constantly engaging in war and either plundering or being plundered, seldom had time to become the founders of cities.

With the railway now running to Saraburi, it is impossible to realize the tedious preparations that were formerly necessary to secure transport.

For those who travel in Siam otherwise than by river, elephants and bullocks are the principal means of transport. The services of the elephant are absolutely indispensable to human welfare, and it is not strange that that animal should have come to be regarded as a national symbol. The albino, especially, is made much of.

Tourists who go to see the white elephants at Bangkok are disappointed to find none of the palace-like stables, the gold dishes, and the rites of worship, of which the accounts of earlier travellers are full. The romantic descriptions have no counterpart in the reality. The white elephant is not white at all, but dust-coloured.

The expert tries to persuade the tourist that the colour is somewhat ashy, and draws attention to the pink eyes and to the white toe-nails. But all in vain; the disappointed traveller, looking at the very ordinary beast before him, asks almost incredulously whether this is the celebrated white elephant renowned in ancient story.

The Siamese divide elephants into three classes for general purposes—great, middling, and small: 4 Sok 1 Kup (90 English inches), 3½ Sok, and 3 Sok. The first is put down as being good to carry 530 lbs.; the second, 400 lbs.; and the third, 250 lbs., these weights being for flat roads—for mountainous country less. These, of course, are nothing compared with the loads of over 1000 lbs. the Indian elephants carry in an ordinary way. There is no difference between the elephants of India and those of Siam. A great number of the latter are worked in the Indian Commissariat Department, and they are not to be distinguished from their Indian brothers. In India an elephant is better able to do his work because he is better cared for, and the pack-saddles for the baggage are much better. The Siamese elephant is more or less wild, and breeds freely in so-called captivity.

During one of my marches a baby elephant was born, and the whole transport was disorganized. I had five elephants, and the mother had enlisted the services of two other females to help her in looking

after the baby, so that I had to come to a halt and make new arrangements. When born, it was thirty inches high and scarcely as long. In a couple of days the little thing was quite lusty, and the three elephants were always near. It basked and slept in the sun, but if it suddenly awoke, the three rushed forward, and taking up their position round it, stood with trunks uplifted ready for the charge.

The Siamese howdah is well adapted for comfortable travel, for it gives protection from sun and rain, and from the jungle when the elephant is crashing through it. It also provides a splendid berth for the night, being well raised above the ground.

The average height of the full-grown elephant is about 90 English inches, but I measured one that I once had with me, and found him to be 110 inches to the shoulder. One in Bangkok, 'P'ia Prap,' was 105 inches high; his tusks crossed one another on the ground, and were ninety-six inches in length. Sometimes he was highly mischievous, and thought nothing of overturning a water-cart, or tossing a man several yards for amusement.

The bullocks look miserable beside the elephants, yet a great deal of the transport of the country is carried on by their means. These useful animals are controlled by a string through their nostrils, double panniers of cane being slung across their backs. Some have their faces covered with bear and tiger skins, decorated with shells and looking-glasses, with a plume of peacock's feathers to complete the head-dress. Sweet-toned bells are fixed above the panniers, and wherever one journeys the sounds of the bells are heard. It is said that the bullocks know the tinkling of their own drivers, and the keepers in the evening call them into the camp simply by sounding the bells.

Along the route from Saraburi to Korat there was nothing of unusual interest except the forest known as the Dawng P'ia Fai, or forest of the Lord of Fire, which is known for its deadly fever. There hundreds of Chinese labourers were buried during the construction of the railway, and hundreds more will be buried before it is completed.

In the early morning of January 30 we marched into Korat, the crenelled red-brick walls of which called to mind Chieng Mai, Lampun, and Lakawn. We knew at once that we were entering a Lao city, and the inhabitants were aroused from their slumbers by the martial notes of the bugles and the steady tramp of the soldiers.

CHAPTER VII.

KORAT CITY AND RUINS.

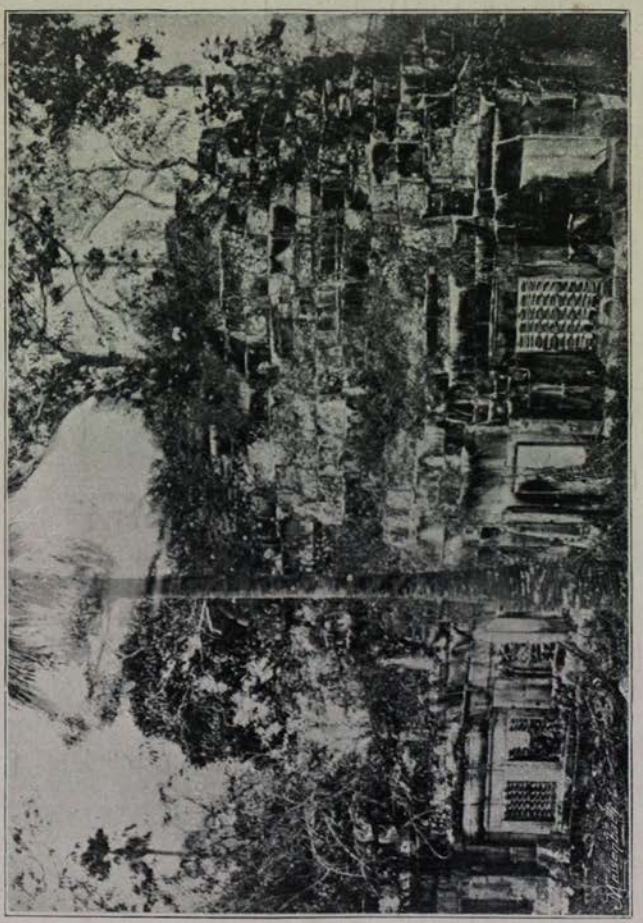
By eight o'clock we had taken up our quarters outside the town, and later on we called to see P'ia Rajanarakun, a Siamese general who was in command of an expedition. Presenting the letter of introduction with which Prince Damrong had provided us, we were received with marked cordiality, and it was evident that the prince's letter contained an eloquent appeal on our behalf, especially urging the general to render us all such assistance as Europeans, imperfectly acquainted with the Siamese customs, might require.

P'ia Raj told us that it was his father, the late Minister of the North, who had commanded the expedition against the Haw some ten or eleven years before, when he had been sent as head of the advanced section of the army, and had destroyed the principal position of the Haw, at Tung Chieng Kam.

We accompanied P'ia Raj on a ride through the city, the walls of which are enormous monuments of labour, but have a general look of decay. There are four principal gates; that on the south, called the Pratu Pi, being the gate through which corpses are carried, is in general superstitiously avoided, but P'ia Raj laughed at such notions, and we went through.

The north and south sides of the city, according to the governor's statement, are each about 5400 feet long, and the east and west sides about 3200 feet. On the south side there are three small forts, each with 15 loop-holes, while along the wall there are 1400 loop-holes and 73 crenelles. On the north side there are four forts, 1107 loopholes and 60 crenelles; on the east and west sides two forts and 861 loopholes along the wall. The walls are protected with earth of considerable thickness, and the berme is about 15 feet from the level of the road. The whole city is surrounded by a moat about 200 feet broad.

We passed through the western gate, and came on the Chinese quarter, where there were about 800 Chinese residents, with, as usual, all the trade in their hands, and all the villainy too, gambling, drinking, opium-smoking, and the other vices being left to their control.



WAT NOMWAN, KORAT.

The head Chinaman said an improved road between Saraburi and Korat would benefit the country greatly, and considerably increase trade, the chief articles of which were rice, sugar, hides, and horns.

Rice-fields surrounded the city walls, and to the north there is salt water from which large supplies of salt are obtained. The

water of the river, the Klawng Boribun, a short distance to the north, is brackish.

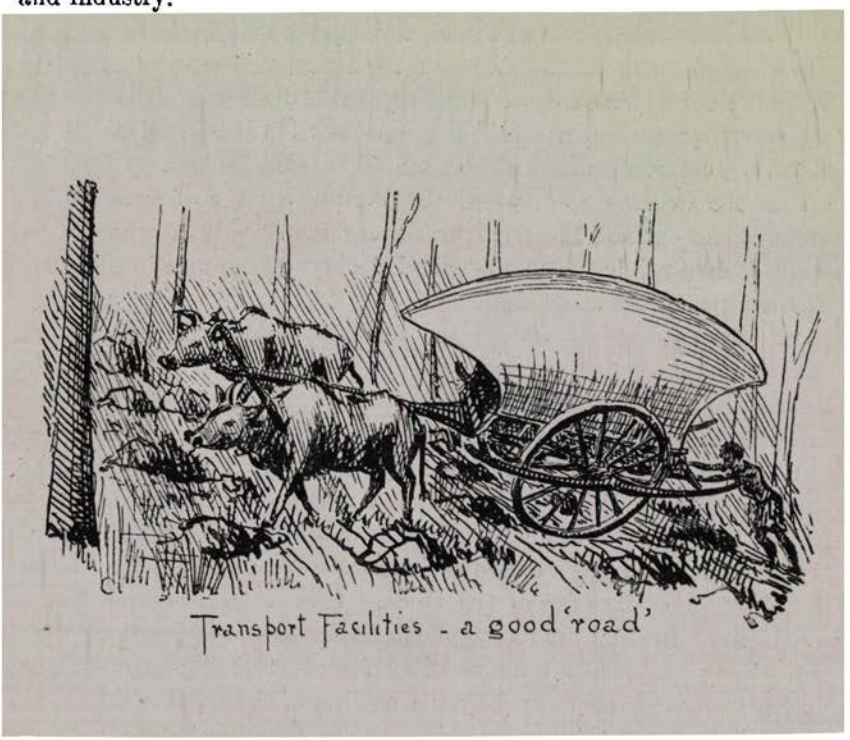
The ruins of Wat Nomwan, less than two hours' journey from Korat, though not extensive, are very striking, and well repaid our visit. The temple itself is within a square enclosure, the walls of which, 200 feet long, are formed of rectangular blocks of stone (apparently sandstone) about 8 feet long, and 2 feet deep, and 3 feet broad, now tumbling in confusion. Each stone has circular holes a few inches deep, and the faces are perfectly smooth, without a trace of the stone-cutter's chisel. The gateway to the east is very elegant, with a plain cornice; and one block looks like the remains

WAT PA NOM, KORAT.

of a fluted pillar. Lying on the ground are slabs which seem to have belonged to an ornamental doorway. One of the carved figures is a toad with human teeth, while the heads of two snakes are calmly lying one at each corner of the toad's mouth. Carvings of flowers are interwoven in elegant designs. The temple itself consists of two portions connected by a covered way, that to the east being apparently more ancient than the other, but of exactly the same dimensions and style of architecture. The blank windows contain ornamental columns of stucco which have a strange appearance, and seem to be of much more recent date than the building in which they are set. The inside of the temple is vaulted, but no plaster is

visible. The vault consists of slabs of which the higher overlap the lower. The total length of the temple is 60 feet, and the greatest breadth 50 feet, the inside being full of Hindu idols, mostly of stone, some of them crumbling with age. On one of the slabs in the walls there are traces of characters cut into the stone, which cannot now be deciphered, but which need not be regarded as the remains of any important original record. For the builders of this temple were evidently men of discriminating taste, and neither the position of the inscription nor its form is such as they would have chosen for a memorial intended to be enduring. Some of the characters are only discernible by the aid of lamps, and the place is so dark and mysterious that the effect is dismal.

There are ruins of several other wonderful temples scattered over the Korat division, which once must have been full of intelligent life and industry.



CHAPTER VIII.

THE KORAT PLATEAU TO NAWNG KAI.

OUR first march from Korat was to Tachang, 11 miles distant, where we camped. The carts, placed lengthwise, formed a square about the encampment; immediately inside the carts the elephant-coups (howdahs) were placed, while the elephants and bullocks were fastened outside, with a sufficient amount of fodder for the night.

The next march was to Pimai, and, that we might have a day at our disposal for the examination of the interesting ruins reported to be in the neighbourhood, we marched double distance. The country was very flat, with sparse jungle, a great portion being under cultivation. In our route were two substantial wooden bridges.

In the evening we crossed the Pimun, a river of considerable volume, and entered Muang Pimai, the ruined walls of which were scarcely discernible. The town had a cozy appearance in the deep shade of fruit trees and palms.

Next morning we visited the remains of Wat P'ra Prang, an ancient temple which, though dilapidated, had a half-familiar look, the portico and the walls, with their pointed niches for holding lights, recalling the appearance of a Hindu temple. The outside enclosure is about 200 yards square, formed of gigantic smooth blocks like those at Korat. This is, however, on a grander scale in every particular. Besides the circular holes a couple of inches deep, I noticed that these had a deep incision in the form of a T, the foot of the T being at the edge of the block. It is difficult to arrive at a conclusion regarding the use to which the holes and T incisions were put. They may have been required for some lifting apparatus, or they may have been formed by the catches of the cases in which, as some think, the blocks were moulded. The temple proper stands in the centre of the enclosure, and is in the form of a square, with a tall, isolated tower at each corner. I entered one of these towers,

and found that the floor had been dug over, probably in a search for treasure. The idols of stone were overturned and mutilated. The large sitting figure of Brahma had been overthrown, and the head, with the hair drawn back and tied in a knot, had been knocked off. The figure was itself perfectly smooth, but on the base there were chisel marks, which looked as fresh as if executed the day before. There were other statues, the most remarkable being that of a woman in a kneeling posture.

Turning our attention to the temple itself, we measured some of the stones at the doorways, 9 feet high and nearly 4 feet broad. They bore ornamental tracings down to the floor, with little figures beautifully carved. The tracery over the doorways was exactly similar to that found on the ruins of Borobodar, near Jockarta, in Java. The effect of the whole was very solemn, and the visitor, gazing at a structure as to the origin and purpose of which he had no clue, could only lament his ignorance.

The governor afterwards told me that there was a block of stone with the impression of a man's foot and a dog's foot. I had to leave at 3 a.m., but I regret not having gone back, late as it was, to verify this interesting statement. The governor was an old warrior who had fought against the rebel Cambodians in 1840.

Although it was late in the season, the 21st February, a night's rain had made the morning delightfully cool and exhilarating, and this may, to some extent, have accounted for the beautiful appearance of the country. As the dawn advanced, wide grass plains, interspersed with clumps of trees, lay before our view; the horizon seemed fringed with a heavy jungle, and the tall, waving cocoanut and areca palms indicated the positions of quiet villages. As we proceeded on our march the jungle dissolved, and further plains, with what looked like groves of fruit trees, spread out before us. The country had all the appearance of affording good sport, the swamps being covered with numerous varieties of aquatic birds. Buffaloes were seen that were said to be wild; and during the afternoon it was reported that some of these animals were near the camp. We went out, and having stalked them very carefully, experienced the excitement of standing for their supposed charge. Leonowens dropped one within 30 yards of him, and the men, thus supplied with fresh meat, were delighted. The animals had been described as "wild;" now, however, it was mildly represented to us that they might be "considered

wild," as they had no real owners, and were in general left to roam wherever they pleased, being worked only when there was an unusually heavy harvest. We thus found ourselves in the somewhat ridiculous position of having stalked tame buffaloes, and had not even the satisfaction of knowing to whom amends should be made.

The next day's journey lay through precisely similar beautiful country, but the watermarks on the trees, 4 feet up the trunks, showed that it must resemble a perfect sea during the floods.

Near our camp at Taluang we met with the usual scrub and jungle. Salt is collected in large quantities in the district.

From Pu Thai Song the route was at first very uninteresting, passing through forest of miserably small trees. A couple of marches further on the country became much more interesting; the forest trees were larger and the road undulating, which, however, was very rough for the poor cart-bullocks. Both forests and undulating country suddenly stopped, and we found ourselves in wide salt wastes. On some of these places there was not a tree growing, and the heat was terrific.

The country we traversed was very sparsely populated, and yet there were evidences of extensive cultivation. Salt is procured there in large quantities; it appears in the form of an efflorescence on the surface of the ground, and on a cool morning has all the appearance of a hoar-frost. The surface earth is scraped up and thrown into a rough trough, usually the trunk of a tree scooped out, which has a pipe at the bottom. Water is mixed with the earth and drawn off into a vessel. This process is repeated until no salt can be tasted in the water. The salt in the other vessels is separated by evaporation.

Nearing Kunwapi the country was particularly flat, with not a tree for miles. What was not under cultivation seemed to afford excellent pasturage for the numerous herds of cattle that were scattered over the plains. Beyond Kunwapi the road passed through excellent forests, where there were numerous tracks of wild elephants. We emerged from the forest into populous country, and, passing over extensive rice-fields, reached Nawng Kai.

CHAPTER IX.

NAWNG KAI AND WIENG CHAN.

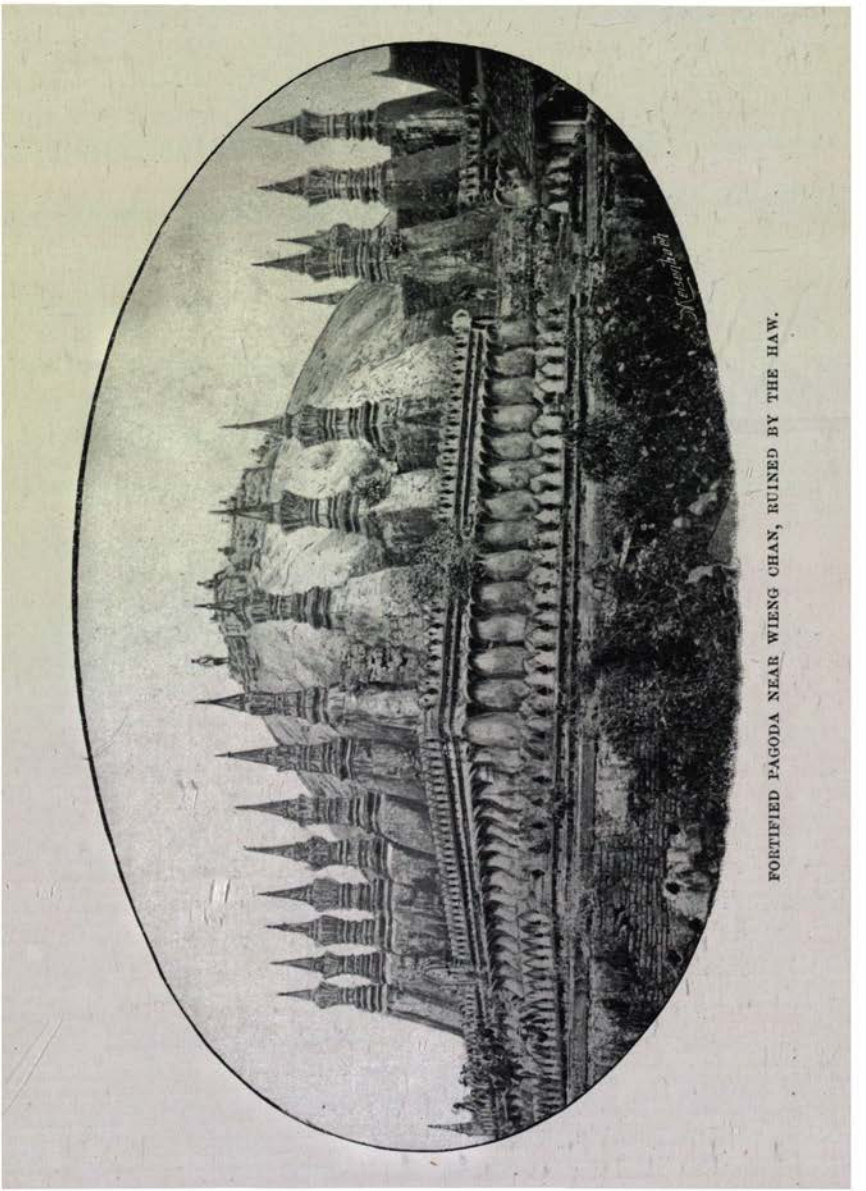
THE men had marched from Korat at an average rate of 17 miles a day, the total measured distance being 283 miles. The general health was particularly good, there being no serious complaints; but most of the men had never fired a gun, and altogether they formed a very miscellaneous company.

Nawng Kai is the capital of a large district, having superseded the former capital, Wieng Chan, some miles up the river. It appears, in its way, comfortable; rice, salt, and fish are plentiful.

In the town there are a number of Chinese shops exposing for sale Manchester calicoes, bearing the trade-marks of well-known Singapore firms, and hardware of German manufacture. In the district raw silk, ivory, hides, horns, and salt are collected. This trade likewise is in the hands of the Chinese, and the produce from the northern and less accessible provinces also passes through their hands. The ubiquitous Shan pedlar is at Nawng Kai also, asserting his claims to a share in the profits of trade.

The town is on the right bank of the Me Nam Kawng, which here is magnificent. From bank to bank the river-bed measures 1000 yards, and when the river was at its lowest I found a discharge of 48,000 cubic feet a second. Great preparations were made to receive P'ia Raj. An archway was erected a few miles out, and priests went there with holy water, which they sprinkled on P'ia Raj while invoking blessings on him. To add *éclat* to the proceedings, Leonowens had his men drawn up to receive him. In the afternoon foot-soldiers, leading the procession, came in; then some minor officials on elephants; then the sacred image of Buddha, immediately followed by P'ia Raj. When he alighted from his elephant, a flourish of bugles made known the fact.

The governor was about sixty years of age, and blind. He had



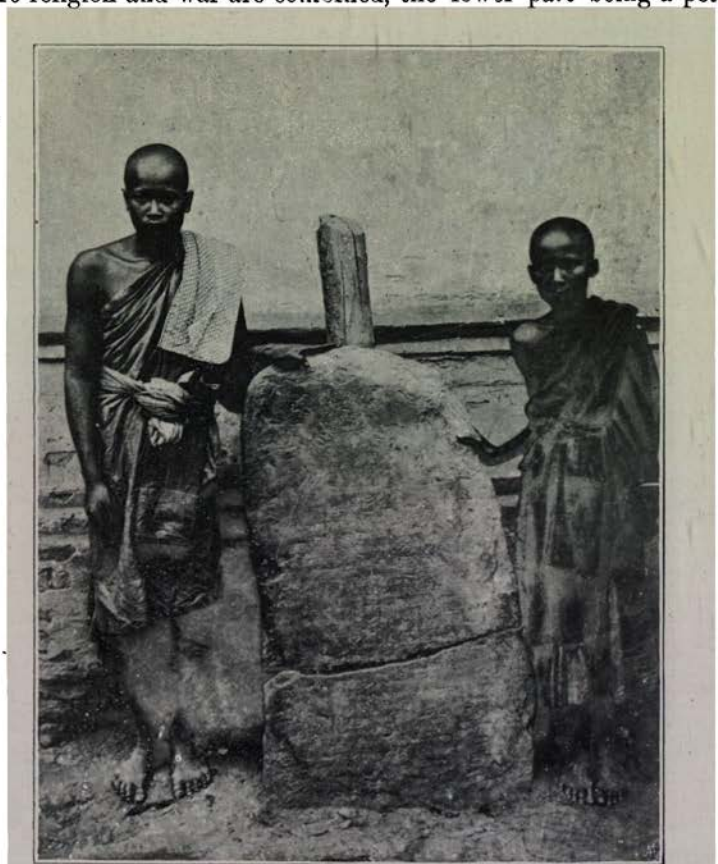
FORTIFIED PAGODA NEAR WIENG CHAN, RUINED BY THE HAW.

been made governor in recognition of the loyalty of his family to Bangkok during the Wieng Chan rebellion, at which time his father,

after having been pinioned and even kneeling before the executioner, had nevertheless escaped.

Bush accompanied me to Wieng Chan, which, once a powerful city, had now the appearance of an ordinary village.

Near Wieng Chan is a very interesting pagoda, called Wat Luang, where religion and war are combined, the lower part being a perfect



OLD INSCRIPTION AT WIENG CHAN.

fortress riddled with loopholes. The Haw had taken possession of it without opposition, and by means of ropes, in the search for treasure, had pulled off the spire, built of blocks of laterite rudely squared. They had then marched on the defenceless people of Wieng Chan, and had enriched themselves at the miserable natives'

expense. At that time there was a Siamese commissioner, P'ia Maha Ámat, at Ubon. Hearing of the doings of the Haw, he, on his own responsibility, came up, got the people together, fought the Haw, who were about 800 strong, and totally defeated them. The last of the party took refuge in a wat, and speedily barricaded it,

WAT (TEMPLE) FORTIFIED BY THE HAW.

and made a few loopholes in the walls, but they were captured and executed. This band, in their lust for loot, had gone beyond their depth, and were completely cut off from their communications. The commissioner beheaded the unfortunate chief official of Wieng Chan for surrendering. Siam now awoke to the gravity of the occasion,

and equipped an army to drive out the Haw neck and crop. These robbers had entrenched themselves at Tung Chieng Kam, but they were quickly dislodged, and nearly all slain by P'ia Rajanarakun.

Wieng Chan was at one time subject to Luang Prabang, the authority of that province having extended over nearly the whole of the Me Nam Kawng valley. After Wieng Chan had rebelled and established its own independence, the unity and strength of the white-bellied Lao was destroyed for ever. The Lao of the Me Nam Kawng are called white-bellied to distinguish them from their black-bellied brethren inhabiting the northern parts of the Me Nam Chao

LAO OF HUA PAN HA TANG HOK.

P'ia, who tattoo their bellies and thighs, while those of the Me Nam Kawng do not practise tattooing.

The story has it that when Chao Anu was Governor of Wieng Chan, about 1823, his son was called down to Bangkok in charge of the men summoned to assist in digging the canal that was to connect Tachin with Bangkok. It would appear that the official in charge of the undertaking, after kicking the young man, added a flogging, and when the youth returned home, his father, indignant at the insult, rebelled. The army sent from Bangkok totally destroyed Wieng Chan, but Chao Anu escaped to Anam. Following the advice of the King of Anam, he withdrew to Chieng Kwang, but

the governor of that town made known his place of refuge to the Bangkok general, who again marched against him, seized his person, and sent him a prisoner to Bangkok. There he was exposed over the river in an iron cage till he died. Some say one of his followers succeeded in conveying to him poison, which he gladly swallowed. At this time Chao Noi was the Governor of Muang Puan. The King of Anam, hearing of the end of Chao Anu, sent up an army and seized Chao Noi, who was taken to Anam and speared to death, his five sons being held in captivity. The King of Anam then sent up Chao San, a cousin of Chao Noi, to be Governor of Chieng Kwang, together with 3000 men to support his authority. At the instigation of Chao San, the Siamese general at Nawng Kai marched with a force against Muang Puan, and at midnight attacked the Anamites, slaughtering them almost to a man. Chao San then went to Bangkok, and Puan was left pretty much to its own devices.

When Tuduk ascended the throne of Anam he liberated the sons of Chao Noi—Chao Po, Chao Top, Chao Po-ma, Chao Ung, and Chao Kam. When Chao Po returned, instructions were sent from Bangkok to Luang Prabang to invest him with the powers of governor.

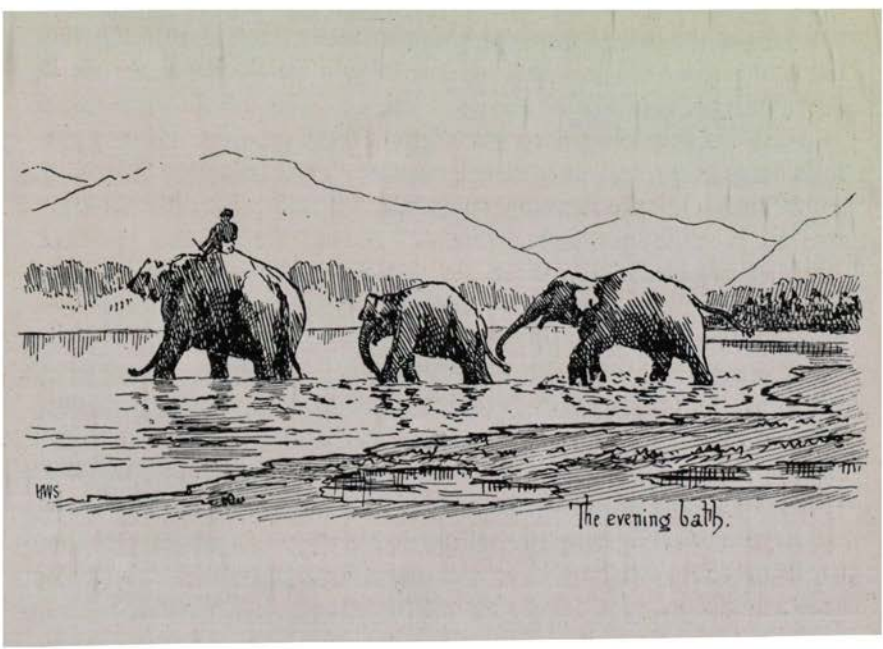
Chao Po was succeeded by his brother, Chao Ung, during whose governorship bands of Haw poured into Puan. He was killed by them, but his death was amply avenged in 1873 by the Siamese generals P'ia Maha Amat at Wieng Chan, and P'ia Raj at Tung Chieng Kam, where they had made their principal stockade. Pra Pinom Sararin, a nephew of Chao Noi, was appointed by P'ia Maha Amat temporary governor, and, after Chao Kanti, the son of the unfortunate Chao Ung, was made governor.

Chieng Kwang was to be the chief object of our explorations. We were told it was utterly uninhabited, and that arrangements for securing supplies were next to impossible. Our preparations had to be elaborate for travelling through a country which it would take us twenty-five marches to cross, without the chance of meeting any one except, perhaps, a band of Haw marauders who would be certain to interfere with us.

It was interesting to observe the behaviour of the elephants when they were being sent across the river. Some swam over quietly enough; some, after making an emphatic protest, gave way; but there were others that could not be impelled, even by goading with

spars or by the application of fire—they rushed back, and nothing could force them over. For these the men had recourse to another process. Having lashed together three ordinary dug-outs, they laid spars across them, about 4 feet long and 3 inches in breadth and thickness, and on these placed a flooring of 1-inch planks, covering the whole with plantain stalks and other fodder. I was doubtfully considering whether this extemporized raft was strong enough to bear even one elephant when, to my surprise, three walked on board and were safely carried to the other side. In this manner the transference of the animals was completed, and we prepared to start.

Bush went by boat to Luang Prabang, and Leonowens accompanied me. We crossed the river and pitched our tents for that day. The old blind governor gave us all the assistance he could, and said we were certain of luck, as the day was cloudy, and the wind that was blowing to the north was carried by angels clearing the way.



CHAPTER X.

AMONG THE MEO.

THE first five marches lay over a very flat region in no way interesting; but we passed several villages which belied the total desolation we were led to expect. The country did not strike one as being particularly prosperous or fertile; swamps occurred with their usual frequency.

One morning I saw a striped hyena standing under a tree. The camp pariah dog gave chase, but I called him back. On nearing the jungle the wily hyena stopped and turned round, seeming very much disappointed, and looking longingly after the dog. As usual, my gun was nowhere. As we went on, tales of the Haw were brought in, agonizing accounts of their raiding on villages, whose inhabitants they had slaughtered, mutilated, or carried into captivity.

Near Somdi the country became rough and hilly. Somdi itself was an interesting camping-ground. A village stands on the right bank of the Nam Lik, a considerable river, the water of which is very clear. The camp was pitched within an old stockade, the palisade of which was still standing.

A single incident will illustrate the extraordinary dread with which the Lao regarded their enemies, the Haw. At night, when the whole camp was fast asleep, one man shouting in nightmare struck such terror into his companions that they raised the cry of "Haw! Haw!" and bolted in fearful confusion.

Beyond Somdi, travelling through heavy jungle which protected us from the searching sun, we came upon a village beautifully situated at the foot of a lofty mountain. The people were interesting settlers from Hua Pan Tang Ha Tang Hok. The Haw having plundered their former homes, they had sought refuge here.

A great number were suffering from *goitre*, which may have been due to the limestone which is plentiful in the neighbourhood. The

peaks of this rock assume all manner of grotesque shapes, some looking as though they were the remains of old fortifications. The inhabitants cultivate rice, cotton, and indigo for local use. They also extracted a blue dye from a creeping plant called *buck me*, and a black dye from the bark of a tree they call *nung teng*. The leaves of the indigo plant are collected and soaked in water for three days; they are then squeezed, and the liquid mixed with lime, which is allowed to settle for a day; the water is strained off, and the residue forms the dye. The leaves of the *buck me* are treated in the same manner as those of the indigo plant. For dyeing black the bark of the *nung teng* is beaten fresh into a pulp and mixed with water; in this mixture the cloth which is to be dyed is soaked, and then dried in the sun, the operation being repeated on four or five consecutive days, after which the cloth is washed in a stream and is ready for use.

One of the headmen, dressed in a long red shirt, told me he had the devil in him, and that he would remain in him for another three or four days. The only way he could satisfy him was by long drinks of home-brewed spirit. The condition of the man showed that the devil had been indulging in long drinks, and I remarked to the possessed man that the devil should be satisfied. He told me that it was appointed for him to remain four days longer, and there was no help for it but to give him drinks.

We were told that Chao Anu, when fleeing from Wieng Chan to Anam, having taken this route with elephants, had been obliged to abandon the elephants on account of a difficult pass. I went ahead to see about a road. Elephants could certainly not ascend the path. The hill was well clothed with forest, but every now and again great limestone cliffs projected above the surface, and brought one to a standstill. However, by evening an elephant-track had been found with difficulty.

There was no fear of the noble elephant refusing to do his duty, it was the drivers who were up to all manner of tricks; and if we could we would gladly have dispensed with them. When the animals advanced the drivers hesitated, but a judicious mixture of language persuaded them to pluck up a little courage, and in a very short time all the elephants passed the supposed danger, slowly surmounting the hill 4400 feet above sea-level.

We encamped below the top of the pass near a village of Meo

(Chinese, "Miao-tzee"). This people, beardless and very Chinese in their physiognomy, though in their general appearance reminding one of the Afghans, we found interesting. They dress in black, the men wearing loose trousers, a long loose coat, and a neatly folded turban; while the women have the feet and legs bare to the knee, to which a petticoat reaches with graceful folds which, in walking, they have an art of displaying to the best advantage. The female toilet is completed by a jacket with a sailor's cape, a neat turban, and designs in embroidery, sometimes of silk, adjusted here and there. The principal ornament is a circlet of silver with a small oblong pendant attached, having on one side a Chinese device, and on the other Chinese characters which they regard as a charm against evil spirits. The Meo have no written characters of their own. The headman wore a Chinese pigtail; the others had the top of the head shaved, and allowed their hair to hang loosely over the shoulders.

They seem a hardy race, consisting of ten or twelve different tribes, but I could not get the same number from any two men. Their chief occupation is the cultivation of opium. They are happy in the selection of mountain-tops for their abode, where they always enjoy a cool climate, and they have a prejudice against remaining on level ground, even at tolerable elevations. The Lao say of them that they cannot live where the sound of the frog is heard. When they are satisfied that they have exhausted the soil in one neighbourhood, a general survey of the surrounding country is taken from an eminence, and if a limestone locality is observed, some of the community are sent to explore and report.

In these limestone regions the frequent jagged ridges are no indication of infertility. The soil at their base is very rich, and a Meo told me that he has been able to grow Indian corn for seven years in succession on the same plot of ground.

Having decided on the new site for a village, a few families make a start, collecting their dogs, goats, poultry, and occasionally a few bullocks used for transport. The men carry the things required for daily use; the women have their babies slung over their backs, while even the children are loaded. They form, apparently, a merry party, and when they arrive at the chosen site, which is always near a spring, they at once proceed to form a clearing. The trees cut down are roughly hewn into planks, and serve as timber for the sides of the new dwelling, while shingle is used for the roof. After a

settlement has been effected, household arrangements still maintain their simplicity. Ventilation presents no difficulty, and the smoke from the domestic hearth finds an easy exit between the planks. Water is sometimes brought down in bamboo pipes, and the wooden tub which receives it has a close-fitting cover to keep out the dust.

In the villages women may be seen busily employed in the tasks which, in the division of Meo labour, have fallen to their lot. Some grind corn in neatly formed hand-mills; some prepare indigo for dyeing, while others weave cloth, or execute elegant designs in cotton or silk embroidery. The villages are cheerful, and nearly always picturesque from their position and surroundings. On one side are fields of Indian corn or vegetables; on another are hemp fields, or plantations of tobacco; and there is always a wide stretch of land devoted to the cultivation of the poppy. In the month of February the poppy-fields are in full bloom, and the large blossoms, tinged with every shade from pure white to deep purple, present a magnificent appearance. Here, also, women are employed, and may be seen moving from plant to plant with china cups, collecting the opium that has been thickly oozing from five or six incisions in the pod.

The Meo are careful of their cattle and ponies, often placing them on platforms above the ground, and they are provided with sheep-dogs of an excellent breed, some of them tailless.

Like all who cultivate the hillsides, these villagers spend several months every year in felling trees on the slopes. The area cleared is thus constantly extended, a new plot being always under preparation. But when the felling of timber in one place begins to exceed reasonable limits, then it is time to search for "fresh woods and pastures new."

The Meo bury their dead near the village, building a tomb of stones and earth. With the corpse is placed a cock, a white one being preferred, a bowl of rice, and some liquor to cheer the spirit on its way.

CHAPTER XI.

IN THE TRACK OF THE HAW.

WE were now in a country under the direct influence of the Haw.

Ten years before P'ia Raj had destroyed the stronghold of these robbers, but on his withdrawing from the district they had returned, and had ever since been extending their sway over Puan.

Who and what were these Haw that brought so much misery on large tracts of country, and established such a name for cruelty as to terrorize a whole population? They were, in a word, Chinese brigands. At one time Chinese traders, known in Luang Prabang as Haw, came down from the north in great numbers to traffic with the inhabitants, and when the peaceful traders gave place to brigands of the same nationality, the name of Haw was naturally transferred to these. Since the appearance of these marauders, communication and trade had ceased, and the whole district had been thrown into confusion. Their robberies were on such a scale as to suggest that they formed the advance body in some great movement, and the information I was able to gather showed that Chao Fa Wong, the Governor of Yunan, was, in fact, the head and centre of their scandalous proceedings. When the French were at war in Tonkin he sent orders to the band of ruffians wandering over the Luang Prabang district, commanding them at their peril to attack the French.

It was about the year 1870 that the depredations began, the plunderers rapidly overspreading the country near the Tonkin borderland. They overflowed into the outlying provinces of Luang Prabang, Sibsawng Chu Tai and Hua Pan Tang Ha Tang Hok (the five divisions to which a sixth was added), and also into Chieng Kwang or Muang Puan. Up to that time the provinces had been fairly peaceful, and the taxes regularly collected, those due to Luang Prabang having been collected by an official who was living in 1893. After the depredations began the whole scene was changed, and the

murderous and pillaging bands advanced without interruption as far as Wieng Chan on the Nam Kawng, where, as already mentioned, they received a wholesome check, but not before they had effected an immense amount of mischief.

Their route could be traced by the ashes of villages, and by evidence they had left within temples and pagodas, where they had dug up

CHAO KANTI, GOVERNOR OF MUANG PUAN.

the ground in search of buried treasure. In this search, so skilful had practice made them that, in many of the temples, only the few places where treasure was likely to be hidden were found to have been dug, the rest being left strictly untouched.

We were shown a proclamation brought down by some people who had escaped from a village plundered by the Haw. Written in Lao, and having a square Chinese seal, it called upon the inhabitants to come out and acknowledge the Haw authority, threatening death without escape in case of disobedience, for whoever fled to Luang Prabang would be pursued and seized.

These poor people, living in the forests and cultivating the mountain slopes, had a wretched existence, for, while thus harried, mutilated, and slaughtered by robbers, they at the same time complained of the oppression and extortion practised by their own governor, Chao Kanti.

The Haw were in movement 180 strong, only two days' march from us, and it seemed that we were likely to encounter them. Our soldiers were therefore brought out to practise with their rifles; but most of them were scared by the report of their own guns, very few could hit a large target 80 yards distant, and of the snider cartridges about sixty per cent. missed fire. Everything considered, it would be dangerous to meet the Haw with such raw and unsatisfactory material. If our men should be unable to keep their ground there would be nothing to restrain the Haw, for it would seem as if they had defeated Royal troops, and it would be hard to say where the mischief would end. We therefore decided to take only thirty men with us, sending the rest of the camp to Luang Prabang, so that, should the worst happen, the Haw would not have very much to boast of.

As we were starting some of the people came down from their hiding-places in the mountains, and we engaged them at half a tical a day to help in cutting a path through the jungles, and to act as our guides.

Along the paths there were a great number of sharpened bamboos, which to men with boots were nothing, but caused fearful wounds in the naked feet of some of the men. Our march, however, before long became possessed of more agreeable interest, for the road, once a regular made road, was nearly level, and lay among gently sloping hills covered with long-leaved pines, through which the wind whistled pleasantly, while the ground was covered with bright flowers. We came in sight of the abandoned fields of a village where the beauty of the scene was such that involuntarily we stood still to gaze. I wonder how much our experience of the uninteresting jungle, where we had been plodding completely in the dark, had to do with our feelings?

The forsaken fields, here over 4000 feet above the sea, white with waving grass, seemed as though still cared for, and the hills without wood, except here and there a clump of trees, were clothed with a soft verdure, which in the light of the setting sun looked like purple and gold.

On the banks of a clear but sluggish stream we found a convenient spot on which to pitch our tents.

Some precautions having been taken against lurking Haw, we turned to examine an adjacent wat. The building was interesting from the outside, the architecture, while similar to that seen throughout Siam, being more delicate and refined. The doors were richly enamelled, but the interior had been thoroughly plundered. A large copper figure of Buddha lay on its side, the pedestal on which it had stood having been searched for treasure. In the *débris* there were numerous images much sought after by the men. Most temples had the ordinary sitting figure of Gautama, some of brick and mortar heavily gilded, others of copper, while others again were of a composition of gold and copper. All metal statues known as Gautama *pett* are ancient, and are so-called (*pett*) from the position of the feet. This is the chief distinction, but there are other marks showing one figure to be more sacred than another.

Many pretty pagodas reared their graceful forms invitingly, but we could not venture far from the camp when every bush might conceal a Haw. The wats had been wantonly destroyed, and piles of palm-leaf records lay heaped together, which, unless soon looked at, would be lost for ever.

The country was still improving, with medlar trees in blossoms, cedars and pines shooting forth new leaves, and the slopes stretching to the north-west and south clothed with fresh green grass springing up among the ashes of last year's growth. Suddenly we came on a charming little lake, Nawng Tang, at an elevation of 4000 feet above sea-level. It was over a mile long and half a mile broad, and never dry. On the east side stood a lime cliff about 100 feet high.

The deep blue sky reflected in the bosom of the lake, and the intense stillness, only relieved by the motions of the water-fowl, deepened the pleasurable sensations which the beauty of the surrounding landscape excited.

The origin of the lake, according to local tradition, was on this wise: Where it now stands, a village formerly stood. A huntsman of that village shot a white-faced deer, and on that very night, amidst storm and earthquake, the village and its inhabitants were swallowed up by the waters, which thereafter formed a lake.

Notwithstanding the beauty of the country, there was no sign of

human life as far as the eye could reach. We met with some peafowl, rarely found at so high an elevation, and, as tigers keep company with pea-fowl, we were not long in finding traces of them. Partridges were plentiful, as also were deer. We passed over the sites of many battle-fields, and at Kung Koi we remarked the traces of an old stockade.

We crossed the Nam Tang, a small stream running in a channel whose banks were over 100 feet deep, and about 800 yards apart. The valley was well suited for rice cultivation. On ascending the bank of the stream we met with other surprises. A vast plain, called Kung Ma Len ("Ponies' Play-ground"), about 6 miles broad and 10 long, and about 3500 feet above sea-level, stretched as flat as a table before our view. It was covered with fine grass, and had afforded excellent pasturage for cattle, which in better days had fed there in great numbers. We rested under the shade of a pine tree, and easily distinguished the snake-like course of the pathway as it ascended the gentle slope of a hill.

On the right rose a particularly beautiful pagoda, whose glittering whiteness was intensified by contrast with the blue sky. It looked like some spirit brooding over the stillness of the lovely solitude. In the distance we beheld objects which, to our surprise, looked like tents; on nearer view the tents seemed to give place to cattle, our wish being doubtless father to the thought; the cattle, when subjected to the telescope, were transformed into rocks, apparently cropping up from the surface of the ground; and these, as we approached them, proved, to our astonishment, to be gigantic stone jars. Some of them stood erect, some were lying on their sides, some were in fragments, and all round there was evidence that the ground had been excavated. Beneath one of them we dug up the earth and found traces of charcoal, with what appeared to be an anklet of rusty iron. The tallest jar was leaning; its sides were straight and measured, one 7 feet 6 inches, and the other 6 feet 4 inches above the ground; it was 19 feet 5 inches in girth about the middle, and was 1 foot thick. Another, better shaped and provided with a neck, was very much tilted over; it was nearly 6 feet high; its girth at the widest was 25 feet, and the diameter of the mouth 4 feet 6 inches. Embedded in the substance of some of the jars were nodules of quartz. Beside them lay several flat stones, one of which was 7 feet long, and 6 inches thick at the edge, but much thicker at the centre; while a smaller one, on being

turned over, showed three prominences, 2 or 3 inches long, rising about an inch above the surface.

These vessels are such as could not possibly have been carried to their present position, but must have been made *in situ*. The local belief concerning them is that they were formed by angels to serve as drinking-vessels.

CHAPTER XII.

THE CHIENG KWANG HIGHLANDS.

RESUMING our march, we passed along narrow valleys which had at one time yielded plentiful crops of rice; then crossing a jungle ridge, we descended into the valley of Chieng Kwang, the capital of this beautiful country.

This valley, about half a mile broad, is over 3000 feet above sea-level, and on each side the mountains rapidly rise to the height of

PLAIN OF CHIENG KWANG.

another 3000 feet, those to the south being well wooded. The whole valley is well adapted for the cultivation of rice, of which as many as three crops can be raised annually, the irrigation of the fields requiring scarcely any labour.

We were met by the headmen of Chieng Kwang, who were well clad, and welcomed us with presents of rice. They guided us through rice fields, which were being flooded in preparation for the sowing; and our progress was more like plodding through tanks than walking along a road.

Where was the great city, defended, according to report, by 4000 fighting men? Rounding a spur of hill we got an unimpeded view of upwards of two miles, at the end of which was a low hill covered with jungle and surmounted with a pagoda. That, we were told, was the city of Chieng Kwang.

This city was now under the sway of the Haw, and the inhabitants found their new masters very exacting. The robber stronghold of Tung Chieng Kam, three days distant, had recently suffered from an accidental fire, and the people of Chieng Kwang had been compelled to provide a company to assist in the repairs. Chieng Kwang stands at an elevation 3770 feet above mean sea-level, on the hill called Pu Kio. At its best, within the memory of the oldest inhabitant, it was but a collection of wooden houses. Across the Nam Nia, along a spur overlooking the plain, were still the remains, almost perfect, of extensive earthworks, constructed at the time when Chao Anu was captured and taken to Bangkok.

It is the custom of the Siamese, when building wats and pagodas, to make offerings of jewellery and money, which are placed usually under the sitting figure of Buddha, or in its breast, or are buried in the floors of the wat, exactly in the line of sight of the figure.

These places, when the Haw ransacked the city, the inhabitants were compelled to dig up, while their plunderers stood by, sword in hand, directing the proceedings.

The pagoda on the hill, the finest in the region, had not escaped. From a distance it looked perfect, but on a nearer approach rents were found on three sides, almost from the pinnacle to the foundation. It was wonderful that the spire, 60 feet high, had not fallen in. The Haw are said to have obtained as much as 7000 rupees' weight in gold from this pagoda. Fragments of urns, which had contained offerings, lay strewn about, and still showed elegance of form.

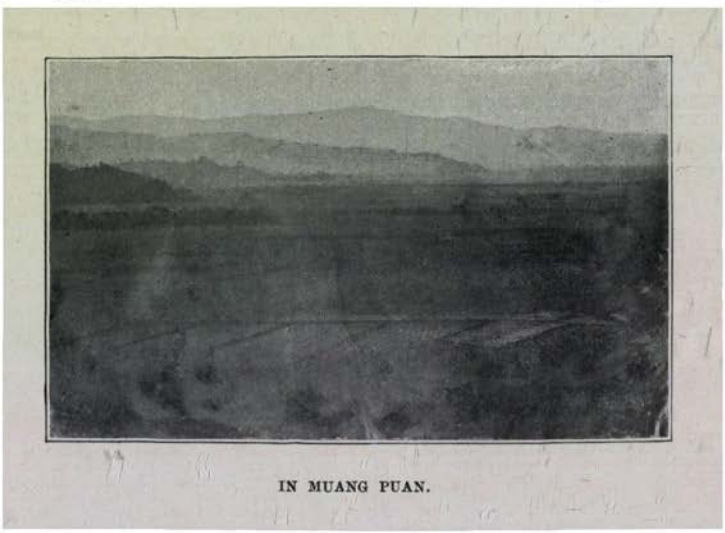
The Muang Puan population exhibited refinement in all they did, but their elegant taste was of no avail against the rude barbarian. The original inhabitants were Kaamu, in whose time the country was called Muang Ka-Patum. It would appear that the region was once

ravaged by the Burmese under a king whose name was Pra Chao Raja ("the rat"), who ruled at Hongsawadi (Pegu).

Little is known of the history of Chieng Kwang. Its early inhabitants, if not powerful, must at least have been industrious. Now the population belongs to the ordinary Lao stock of Luang Prabang, with precisely the same written and oral language.

The Siamese and Lao are of one race, with a common language and the same type of countenance. It would be impossible, in a mixed crowd, to say which were Lao and which Siamese.

Leaving Chieng Kwang, we crossed broad paddy-lands, which, being boggy, caused considerable trouble to the elephants. The



IN MUANG PUAN.

heavy creatures kept sinking and struggling, until the clever Siamese provided them with a firmer footing. This they did by slitting and weaving together some bamboos into a mat, which they stretched over the bog and pegged down. Over this fragile bridge the animals passed in comfort, apparently grateful for the relief which had been afforded them.

Struggling over a hill and through nasty jungle, we crossed a spur and saw stretched before us Muang Fang.

The features of the region were similar to those with which we were already familiar; the fields were abandoned, and there was not a trace of human habitation. Again and again we swept the country with our glasses, but to no purpose.

Pitching our tents near an old burnt stockade, we strolled over the remains of a village, apparently recently prosperous, and saw several plundered wats and pagodas.

Leaving Muang Fang, we passed other villages in ashes, and stockades, where the people had made a feeble stand against the Haw, who, it would appear, had committed these depredations only a few months previously. The stockades looked as though they were at least some two or three years old.

We ascended a heavily wooded hill about 6000 feet high, near the top of which was an old obstruction across the path. From the top of the hill, Muang Ngan could be seen lying at the foot, for on the southern slope there was not a single tree. The town is at an elevation of over 4800 feet, and the climate is delightful. The place looked rather cheerful, as we could see houses in twos and threes nestling together, and rice was being planted. As we approached we saw the women running with their children, and the buffaloes were driven away, and it was plain that the people took us for Haw; but, sending on men ahead, we succeeded in reassuring them, and they returned.

The headman, named Ta Muang Chan, put in an appearance, and he gave us the story of the troubles from the beginning.

Two French priests had been living at Muang Ngan for upwards of ten months, their names, as far as I could make out, being Father John and Father Antonio. Dr. Neiss, a French traveller, who had come about six months before our arrival, was the next European visitor, Chao Kanti being there at the time. Dr. Neiss had scarcely reached Muang Ngan when he despatched a letter to the Haw of Tung Chieng Kam, from whom a reply was received in due course. Dr. Neiss then told the people that the Haw were coming down on them; but that, if they agreed that the country should belong to France, he would remain and help them. On their replying that they had no power to hand over the country, he rejoined that he would hold them responsible if the Haw stole his baggage and stores. To this they would not agree, but offered to take his property with them into the jungle, and when the Haw withdrew restore it to him. He thereupon deposited his baggage in a house, outside the door of which he affixed a written placard, stating in Anamite that the country belonged to the King of Anam, and that if the Haw damaged his property he would appeal to the king for justice. When

the Haw came down, Dr. Neiss went to Nawng Kai and the two priests to Anam. The unfortunate people were shut up in their stockade, their houses burnt, and cattle slaughtered. For three days they held out; then their ammunition was spent, want of water forced them to terms, and they had to pay heavy fines. The Haw then amused themselves by applying thumb-screws to persons who had been the special objects of Dr. Neiss's generosity, forcing them to surrender the guns he had given them, and finally turned their attention to the foreign settlement, burned the priests' houses, and scattered Dr. Neiss's few clothes and books in the fields.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON THE ME KAWNG RIVER.

MARCHING from Muang Ngan, we left the beautiful plateau-country and got into the jungle and rough footpaths. Our tents, pitched near a patch of Indian corn, were visited by the women and children, who usually took refuge in these out-of-the-way places from the Haw. I was surprised to see the children wearing rupees as ornaments round their necks. The rupee was, in fact, the current coin of the district, having been introduced by the enterprising Taungsus of Burma, who were everywhere to be met with, carrying their packs of small goods. It gave something of a shock to be told that they trafficked also in slaves, exchanging opium for men and women, the unfortunate captives of the Haw.

We pushed on to Ta Tom, which the Haw, after settling with Ngan, had hastened to plunder. Only two huts were now standing, the rest having been burned, and a number of the miserable inhabitants had been carried off to Tung Chieng Kam. The cocoanuts were abundant, and as there was none to claim them, our men helped themselves liberally. The place seemed to have been important, with a great deal of land under rice-cultivation. From Ta Tom the Nam Chan was navigable, and we prepared to make the most of it.

The elephants having had a rough time, we decided to send them back to Nawng Kai without loads. Having quickly constructed rafts of bamboo, we pushed off, and were borne past many cocoanut trees and several sites of villages, but we met no inhabitants. Our night's quarters were infested with insects in great variety, among which mosquitoes played a prominent part.

The river was very narrow, and lined on both banks with thick

jungle. Our bamboo rafts had to bear a good deal of knocking about, and some of the rapids gave us trouble; but at last, on May 11, we reached Bori Kam Alikam, where we changed our craft for small dug-outs. Here there was a new settlement, ruled by Chao Kanti's cousin.

We now pushed merrily on to the Me Kawng, which was rising rapidly, and reached Nawng Kai on May 14.

There were a great number of boats, and the place looked as though a brisk trade was being carried on. Transport was effected mainly by means of rafts, many of them 60 feet long, which looked like floating bee-houses. They were arranged very comfortably for travelling, and could descend the river as far as Kemarat, below which point the rapids are too strong to allow anything to pass.

We started from Nawng Kai on May 16, the gongs and drums of the wats sounding very prettily. The notes fall regularly on the ear, first the gong, then three beats of the drum, then another gong an octave higher than the former. The drums are 4 feet long, and 2½ to 3 feet in diameter, the drum-head being raw hide.

At Kaw Keng the river narrowed and ran between immense blocks of rock. At Ban Ang the scenery became very pleasing, with low undulating hills that looked as though they had once been under cultivation, down to the river-banks. Here the river narrowed to 100 yards, and as the men could no longer pole against the stream, we made slow progress, pushing along the side from rock to rock.

At Keng Muk more serious difficulties began. The river now became perfectly wild, with huge rocks in every direction, their surfaces glittering with a metallic lustre, now green, now black like coal. These colours must have been caused by some deposit from the water. At Nawng Chieng San there was a sort of lake cut off from the river by piles of silvery sand and huge rocks; and here, at the proper season, great numbers of fish were caught. The whirlpools were very violent, and often, when struggling against the downward current, we were caught in an eddy and hurried swiftly upstream past the opposing rocks.

On May 21 we reached Chieng Kan, with much trouble, one boat (fortunately recovered) having been swamped at Keng Chan. The nights were very stormy, and once I awoke as if from a nightmare,

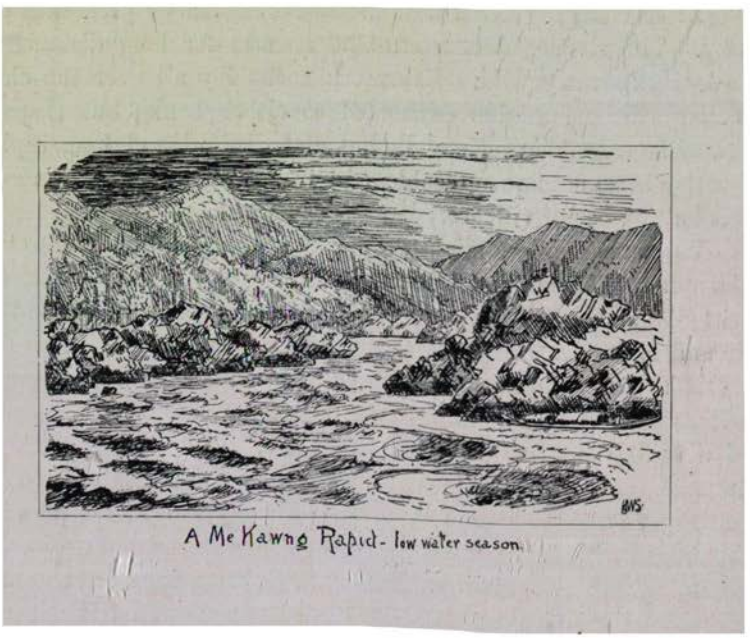
to find the stern of a boat driven through my boat's covering and settling on my chest. My friend, Leonowens, was on board the craft which was in danger of sinking mine; but, though I shouted, he continued his slumbers undisturbed. With very great difficulty I managed to push off the intruding boat, but in doing so got soaked to the skin. There was now no protection for me against the weather, my boat's covering having been hopelessly rent, and by morning I had taken a severe cold. This incident was all the more irritating, as I had suggested, in view of possible storms, that the boats should not be tied too close together; but they must have shifted their positions after I retired to rest.

After changing boats and men at Pak Lai we proceeded on our way. The river had now straight reaches for long distances, and looked extremely wild. Enormous rocks lay all over the channel, well-wooded mountains descended to either bank; but there were few villages. Above Keng Luang, an awkward and long rapid, the journey became more agreeable, and from Muang Nan upwards there were a number of villages.

We passed no less mighty a personage than the man who "holds the spirit" of the chief of Luang Prabang. This fellow was sharp-witted, and held an enviable position, for the old chief would never dream of undertaking anything without consulting him. When called to attend to his spirit duties he prepared for a glorious spree, asking for home-brewed arrack *ad libitum*, and ordering the slaughter of a buffalo. After a substantial meal, washed down with many draughts of good rice-liquor, he worked himself into a frenzy, and performed all sorts of contortions of the body, sometimes foaming at the mouth with his exertions. He was then considered as possessed; questions were put, his answers to which were regarded as oracular, and this questioning was kept up until the possessed fell asleep from exhaustion and inebriation. Strangers have always been anxiously excluded from witnessing these performances, and the custom seems to have pretty well died out, but still every one who can afford it has his spirit-man.

I was short of boatmen, and, as the spiritman-man could steer, I took him with me. He warned me that he was the devil, but this information was of little consequence. He steered my boat in first-rate style, and at nightfall on May 29 we reached Luang Prabang. Our journey had been a remarkably rapid one, for we arrived on the

evening of the fourteenth day from Nawng Kai. Had we been on the river a month earlier, we should have encountered greater difficulties. The river had risen, affording byways for the boats, where otherwise nasty parts of the rapids would have had to be faced.



CHAPTER XIV.

LUANG PRABANG CITY.

To our great horror, the camp had been pitched in as bad a place as possible, and its arrangement was precisely the opposite of that which we had directed. The rains, however, had set in, and such heavy requisitions had been made on the inhabitants in the building of the dreadful huts, that we felt it would be impracticable to begin all over again.

It was reported that the Haw were at Muang Yiw; so we could not return to Bangkok, as a move in that direction would have made them imagine we were afraid, and would certainly have invited attack on Luang Prabang. We had to do the best we could, and as nothing could save the men from fever, we had a site at once selected for a hospital, and the building begun.

P'ia Sokotai was to have protected Muang Yiw, and he had built stockades for that purpose; but before the Haw made their appearance he was attacked by fever, and came down to Luang Prabang, whereupon the Haw burnt his stockades.

Some members of the *Senabodi*, or council, put in an appearance and asked that a day might be fixed for my visit to the chief.

The official letter, or *supa aksawn*, was laid on a silver plate and carried under a white umbrella, preceded by fifes and drums, to the chief's house, the road to which was narrow, and at that season smelt very strongly. We passed through the principal market-place, which had small sheds on each side for the display of goods. It being noon, the market was deserted, and we picked our way as best we could through the slush.

When we arrived the principal Lao officials were assembled in uniform, and in a little while the chief himself came. He was a fine old man, seventy-seven years of age, of a very gentle disposition, and much beloved by the people. I had read that Luang Prabang was

once tributary to Anam, and on my asking the old chief if such was the case, his answer was short and decisive—"Never." He said that Anam belonged to China, and that Luang Prabang had formerly paid tribute to China every ten years, the tribute having been taken from Muang Sai to Muang La of the Sib Sawng Pana to the Governor of Yunan, whom they called Chao Fa Wong. The tribute had consisted of 4 elephants, 41 mules, 533 lbs. of nok (metal composed of

MARKET-PLACE, LUANG PRABANG, 1885.

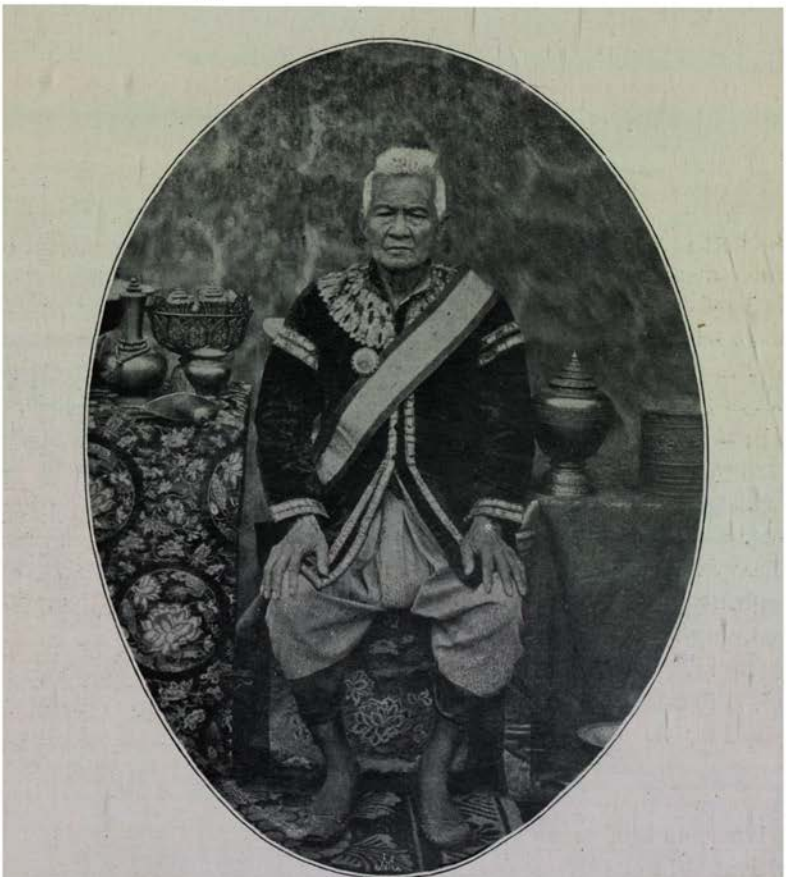
gold and copper), 25 lbs. of rhinoceros' horns, 1000 lbs. of ivory, 250 pieces of home-spun cloth, 1 horn, 150 bundles of areca-palm nuts, 150 cocoanuts, and 33 bags of the rce of the fish *pla buk*.

While we were enjoying a pleasant conversation with the old chief, a concert of bull-frogs was kept up under the house.

The market-place of Luang Prabang was rather crowded in the mornings, and it was interesting to stroll through the strange medley of men and women bartering and chaffering in their different jargons.

Rupees were not exclusively used as money, but were melted

down, and entered largely into the manufacture of the numerous articles executed in handsome designs by the Lao. These comprised cylindrical boxes, basins, *mak* sets (for the usual betel and areca-nut), and handles for daggers and knives.



CHIEF OF LUANG PRABANG.

There were more than twenty Burmans resident in Luang Prabang, and their headman had been over twenty years settled in the town. They carried on a trade with Maulmein in gum-benjamin, raw silk, indigo, wax, and cardamoms.

Raw silk, of excellent quality, was once plentiful all over the province. Improvement was required chiefly in the winding of the

silk from the cocoons, as the method adopted produced coarse and knotted threads. The following is a list of prices of some of the produce:—

One *hap* equals the weight of 2400 Mexican dollars, or 133⅓ lbs. avoirdupois.

Gum-benjamin, first quality, per hap	...	Rs. 200
Gum-benjamin, second quality, per hap	...	Rs. 100
Silk (mai yawt), first quality	...	Rs. 500
Silk (mai pon), second quality ...	...	Rs. 250
Wax	...	Rs. 100 for 133⅓ lbs.
Cutch	...	Rs. 10 ,,
Cardamoms	...	Rs. 20 ,,
Klet Lin	...	Rs. 100 ,,

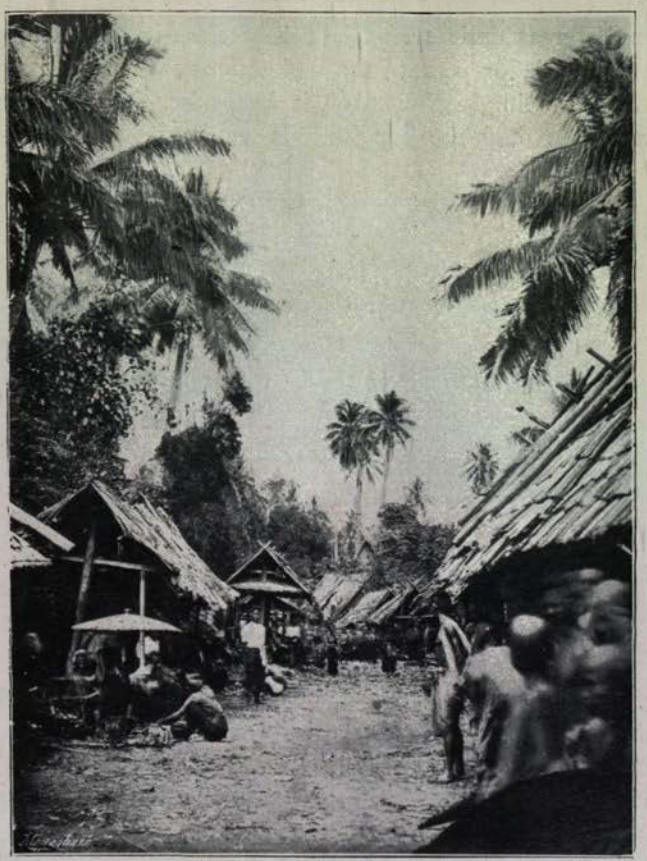
This last consists of the scales of the scaly ant-eater (the armadillo), which are much used by Chinese and Lao for medicine.

The great difficulty is transport. The easiest route is by boat to Pak-lai, the cost being Rs. 20 for 6000 lbs. of produce, and thence by elephants and bullocks to Utaradit. It is the second part of the journey which is expensive. If as much care were taken of the elephants as is taken of their Indian brothers, and similar pads were used, each animal could carry 1000 to 1200 lbs.; as it is, 300 lbs. is a heavy load, and the transport takes from six to eight days. Each elephant costs Rs. 12 for the trip, but at one time the rates were according to weight.

Besides the products already enumerated, ebony, in large quantities, is found in the forests, also indigo and three kinds of cinnamon —*ke kai*, *ke mu*, and *ke nang*. The best quality of cinnamon, *ke nang*, sells for half its weight in silver, and is much used in medicine. There is also trade in rhinoceros' horns, used for medicine, in ivory, and in cotton, which was once plentiful, but is not now cultivated in any great quantity. It was sold at the rate of ten *pong* for a quarter of a tical. At one time tea was brought down in large quantities from the tea-gardens of I Bang and I Wu, at the source of the Nam U. The common quality was very black, but for the use of the chief rectangular blocks, 6 inches by 4, and of a light colour, were provided. The stamp, in Chinese characters, signified that the tea was prepared for Pekin.

The people of Luang Prabang have a decimal system of weights:—

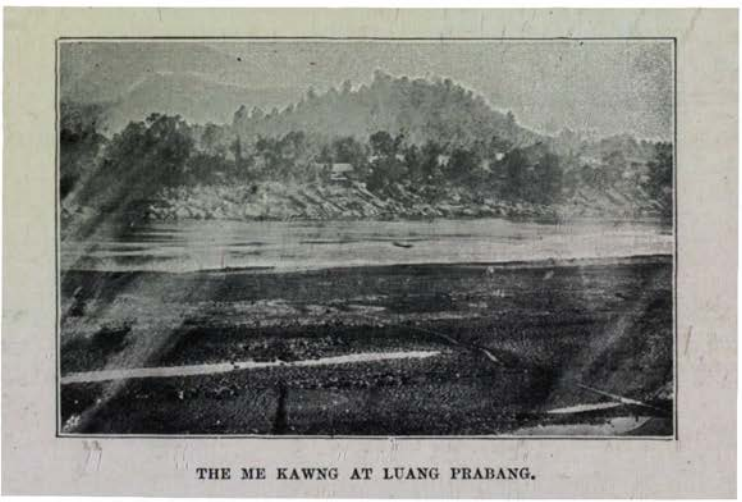
10 fin = 1 te.
10 te = 1 hong.
10 hong = 1 khunn, or pong.
(One hong weighs 3⅓ rupees.)
10 pong = 1 rawi (= 100).
10 rawi = 1 punn (= 1000).



LUANG PRABANG. MARKET-PLACE BEFORE DESTROYED BY HAW.

The month of June in Luang Prabang is a very busy one for fishermen. Nearly all the boats are employed on fishing, each paying a large fish for the privilege. Two kinds of large fish, *pla buk* and *pla rerm*, are principally sought after. The latter, the smaller of the

two, of an average weight of 70 lbs., has teeth, and on the back a peculiar long fin; it has no scales, is of a dark-grey colour, and not very appetizing in appearance. It is plentiful in March, April, and May, and is sold for about three rupees. A *pla buk* that I helped to take weighed 130 lbs.; it was 7 feet long and 4 feet 2 inches round the body; the tail measured 1 foot 9 inches. The fish had neither scales nor teeth, and was sold for ten rupees. The roe of this fish is considered a great delicacy. The fish is taken in the sixth, seventh, or eighth month, or June, July, and August, when on its upward journey. Returning in November, it keeps low in the river, and a few stray ones only are caught. It confines itself to the Nam



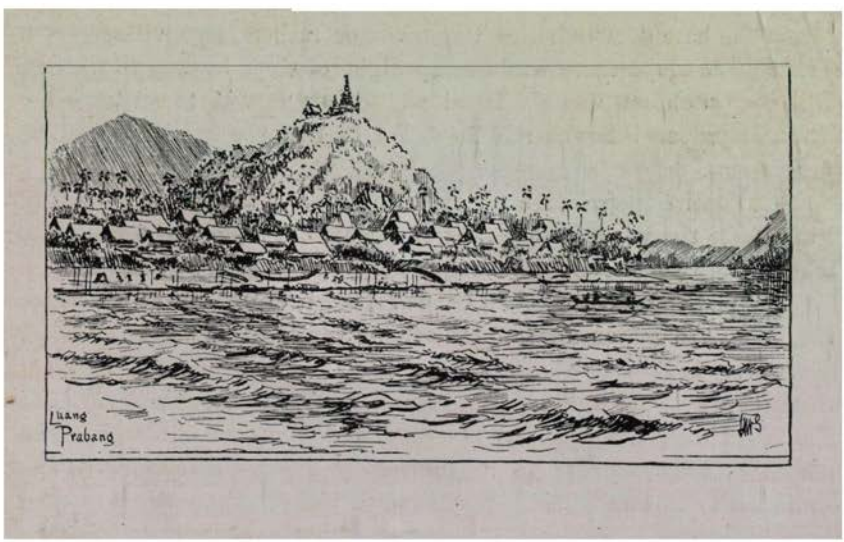
THE ME KAWNG AT LUANG PRABANG.

Kawng, and does not go up the Nam U, which the *pla rerm* seems to prefer.

The net for catching these fish is from 150 to 200 feet long and 6 feet wide, made of cord one-eighth of an inch thick. This is dropped across the river from a small boat, usually by two men, and is supported at one edge by calabashes, used as floats, 8 feet apart, the other edge being sunk by stones placed opposite the floats. In June the water is almost red, and the fish, keeping near the surface, are easily caught. The more they struggle the more firmly are they secured in the meshes; and the stones rattling against the side of the boat as the fishermen pull in the net, indicate a successful cast. This method of fishing is not without danger, for men have been known

to be dragged from the boat and entangled in the meshes of the net with the fish.

Those who take an interest in sea-serpents will be pleased to know that the Lao have a river-serpent in the Me Nam Kawng. It lives only at the rapids, and my informant said he had seen it. It is 53 feet long and 20 inches thick. When a man is drowned it snaps off the tuft of hair on the head, extracts the teeth, and sucks the blood; and when a body is found thus disfigured, it is known that the man has fallen a victim to the nguak, or river-serpent, at Luang Prabang.



CHAPTER XV.

TRADITIONS OF LUANG PRABANG.

We visited the hill where stands the pagoda called Pra Chawn Si, said to contain Gautama's bones. The pagoda is an elegant structure, heavily gilt, built on an isolated limestone crag about 230 feet high, round the base of which lies the town, or rather large village. On the western slope there was a steep flight of steps leading to the top, where a watchman was stationed whose duty it was to strike a big drum at proper intervals: if he failed in this the spirits would be very angry.

The entire population of the Me Kawng valley is strangely addicted to the worship of spirits, not good, but malevolent spirits, to whom every year cattle are slaughtered as propitiatory offerings.

Luang Prabang presents a beautiful view, especially in the evening, when the golden hues of the setting sun light up the mountains. The river, 1770 feet wide and perfectly still, may be seen for long distances, and the hills, sloping down to the banks, seem to enclose the broad waters, which thus assumed the appearance of a lake. The charm of the landscape is heightened by a pagoda here and there, some with domes, said to be very ancient, one of them alleged to have been built over a lime and a guava tree that could speak. Wat Pa Fang is said to have been built in the year 300, which in the Chula era would be the year 938 A.D.; and this temple is the oldest known.

At Wat Luang religious rites were annually performed and festivities were held, in which the Kamu played a very important part. Here, also, took place the ceremonies in connection with the accession of a new chief, where the headmen of the Kamus assembled and took the oath of allegiance, swearing to die before the chief; shot arrows over the throne to show how they would fight any of its enemies; and holding a lighted candle, prayed that their bodies might

be run through with hot iron and that the sky might fall and crush them if they proved unfaithful to their oaths.

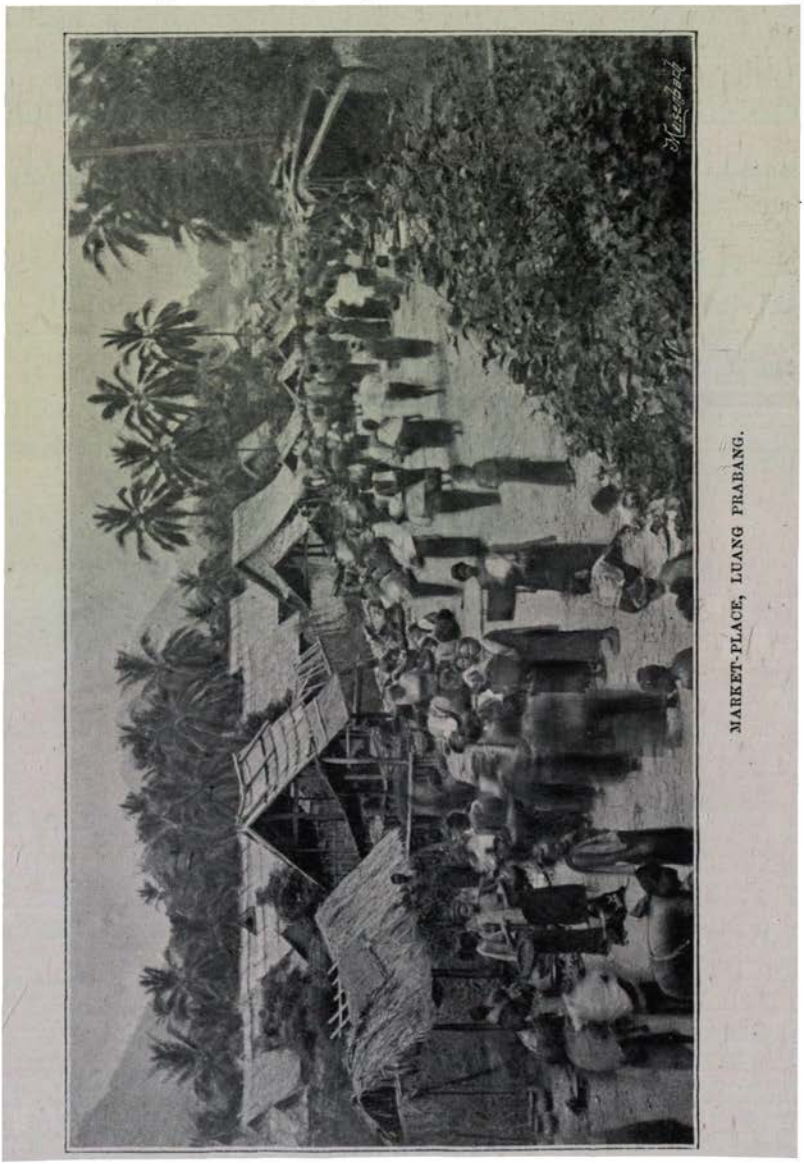
On the right bank of the river is a small hill called Nang Meri. A legend says that a lady of this name when she died was changed into the hill, the outline of a woman in a reclining posture being faintly discernible in the evening twilight. On the left bank is the impression of a foot, said to be her right foot, and a corresponding

KA, OR KAMUK MAN. NORTHERN SIAM.

mark is shown on the other side of the river, indicating that her last step measured 1000 yards.

To the east is the hill called Pu Suang, at the foot of which died the lonely scientific traveller, Charles Mouhot, whose memory is still cherished with kindly interest in the neighbourhood. His death, however, is associated with the superstition of the Lao, for they say that on the hilltop there is a great treasure, guarded by dragons which, even in our time, have been seen rising and struggling together in the air, and that whoever tries to ascend the hill is certain to perish in the attempt. Mouhot made the attempt, contracted fever,

and died; but it is needless to say many have reached the summit without meeting with death, dragons, or treasure.

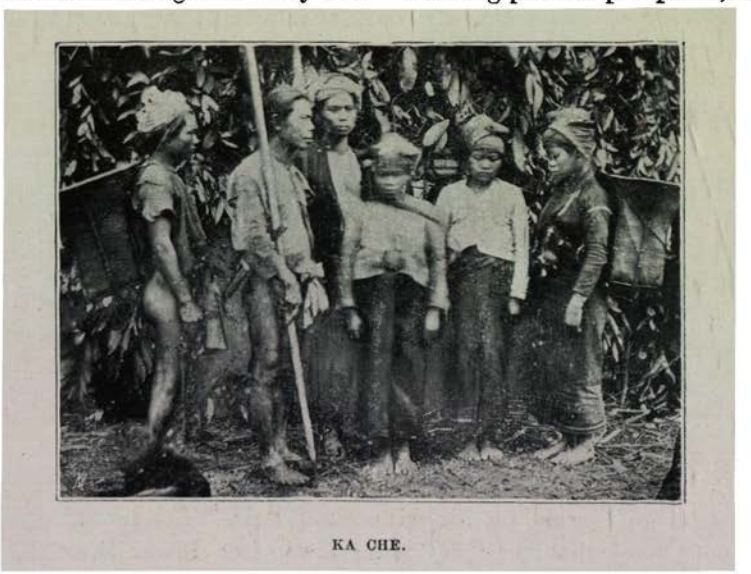


MARKET-PLACE, LUANG PRABANG.

Luang Prabang, one of the oldest towns of Indo-China, has, very probably, the most interesting history. I was able, at odd intervals,

to gather the following traditional scraps from the eldest son of the chief:—

The first king was K'un Borom, who lived at Teng (identified by Major Gerini as the Dasana or Doana of Ptolemy), where a tree grew that reached to heaven, and shaded the whole district of Luang Prabang. The king used to amuse himself by going up and down between earth and heaven until the evil spirits, wishing to keep him on earth, cut down the tree. The wood of the tree is found even nowadays, and, under the name of "Kua Kao Kat," is, of course, used as a charm against every evil. The king planted pumpkins, and



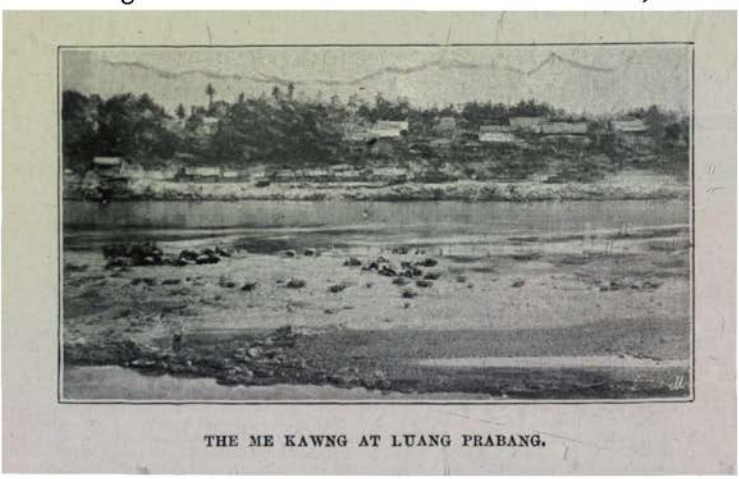
KA CHE.

one day, to see whether a pumpkin was ripe, pierced it with an iron spear, whereupon, to his surprise, blood flowed from it. He waited a few days and then pierced another, when a black man issued forth, who became the progenitor of all the Ka Che, or Kamu. A few days later he pierced another pumpkin, when a white man came out, who became the progenitor of the Lao. In accordance with the tale the Lao look upon the Ka Che as their elder brethren.

As time went on both the Lao and Ka Che grew very numerous, so that it became necessary to find a new country, and rivalry sprang up between the families, though the younger brother's family, or the Lao, were admitted to be the cleverer. On the occasion of the exodus from Muang Teng, the Lao, with their usual skill, used wooden boats

and rafts, whereas the Ka Che made boats of buffalo hide. Both went down the Nam Nua, but at a rapid called Men Kwai ("Smell of Buffalo"), the Ka Che boats were broken and had to be abandoned. Thus the Ka Che were obliged to seek a helping hand from the Lao, who took them to the spot where the town of Luang Prabang now stands. There they founded a city called Sawa, which grew to be very powerful, and held sway over the whole Me Kawng valley. The city was named after a large stone over which the pagoda Wat Chieng T'awng has been built.

History omits the story of the pumpkins, and says those who came first to Muang Sawa were the descendants of K'un Law, the eldest



THE ME KAWNG AT LUANG PRABANG.

son of K'un Borom, by his wife Nang Pola. The second son was Chet Chieng, who founded Chieng Kwang, or Puan; the third son was Ti-Palan, who founded Laksa Kuha, or Yunan.

The second wife had four sons: Chu-Song, who founded Pa-Kung, or Anam; Lak-Kong, who founded Hongsawadi (Pegu); Lai Pong, who founded Chieng Dao, or Aleve (Chieng Hung, Siamese "Rung," the Lao having no *R*); Kun In, the youngest, who founded Si Ayiw t'ia. Thus Muang Teng is regarded as the distributing centre of all the population of Indo-China.

To settle the long-standing dispute concerning supremacy between the Ka Che and the Lao, it was agreed that the mastery should be given to those who should make the highest *chaleo*, or small matting placed conspicuously to frighten spirits and tigers from the camp. The Ka Che set to work, but could not raise their *chaleo* to any

considerable elevation. The Lao, tying theirs to the end of a bamboo, which when let go sprang up to a great height, easily became the masters, and, until quite recently, the Ka Che consequently supplied them with all that they required. In the old days a rupee purchased more rice than four men could lift.

For fifteen generations the chiefs had the title K'un, and for six generations the title of Tao. The name of the city was changed to Lan Sang (Siamese "Chang," the Lao having no *ch*), the meaning of the name, according to P'ia Riddhirong, the Siamese commissioner, being, "the plain among the elephants," as the surrounding hills are called *Sang* (Siamese "Chang"), or elephants. Then the name was changed to Luang Prabang, from the Prabang, a golden image of Gautama which, first set up in Ceylon, was carried successively to Cambodia, Luang Prabang, Wieng Chan, Bangkok, and finally back to Luang Prabang.

In the beginning of this century Luang Prabang was destroyed by Wieng Chan, from which it had long been separated. Its chief, Anurata, and his son, being taken prisoners, were sent to Bangkok, where they remained for twelve years. Dying twenty years later, this chief was succeeded by Mongta, who ruled for twelve years, and was followed by Chao Luang Serm, who, in turn, after nineteen years of government, was succeeded in 1870 by the late chief, Chao Luang Un Kham.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XVI.

SICKNESS IN THE RAINS—WITHDRAWAL TO BANGKOK—THE UTARADIT ROUTE.

As our work could not be carried on during the rains, Leonowens returned to Bangkok. Bush, as he wished, remained, and I sent seventy soldiers down to Nawng Kai, a comparatively healthy place, to be at the disposal of P'ia Raj, the general who was marching to dislodge the Haw. He, however, showed his opinion of the men given to us for soldiers by dispatching them back to Bangkok as soon as the rainy season was over.

The rain poured down steadily, and sickness prevailed. I was bowled over with fever, and all my servants were ill. Bush, who had been complaining off and on, seemed to be getting worse, and I had him accommodated in my bedroom, so as to be able to look after him better.

On the evening of June 29 he had a violent attack of fever, and sank rapidly. By half-past eleven all was still. Tired and ill, I could not think that my companion, only twenty-one years of age, was dead; but, to my grief, it was only too true.

His death was a great blow to me; but I found a friend in the person of the Governor of Pichai, than whom no man could have been more kind and considerate. He did everything in his power to arrange for the proper interment of my friend, whose remains, duly coffined, we placed in the grave dug near Wat Tat. Miserable and ill, I saw no good in staying. I could drag along, but should not be in a fit condition for the heavy work after the rains, and it seemed better to return to Bangkok and prepare for the next season.

On July 5, taking leave of the kind old chief, who had provided me with comfortable boats, I turned my back on Luang Prabang. It was a pretty place, but during the rainy season decidedly unhealthy

for old residents and strangers alike. There was no drainage whatever, and after a shower the effluvia were so heavy that one fancied them settling like a fog. The fevers contracted are not of the ordinary type; violent retching comes on, and the patients sink and die. In some cases in less than twelve hours the disease has done its work. It was not uncommon for a man to be perfectly healthy in the evening, seized by a fever during the night, and a corpse next morning. Some go perfectly mad. The Chinese seemed to have a great dread of the place during the rainy season; not a single Chinaman would remain. The traders came from Nawng Kai and Pichai during the dry season, but were off before the rainy season.

The journey down stream was very quick, and I reached Pak-lai in the forenoon of the third day. The river was not recognizable; the whirlpools were apparently dangerous, but the boatmen were wonderfully expert.

We started from Pak-lai with the sick—the march, although short, was too much for them—and we halted for a day at Muang Wa. The path to the pass over the main watershed was very easy and comfortable; but the western side as far as the camp on the Nam Pat was roughish, and very trying for the sick. I pushed on to Yandu, the nearest village on the Me Nam, in order to get to the boats as soon as possible. One, unfortunately, died, but the rest reached Yandu safely. The sight of the Bangkok river gladdened the poor fellows' hearts, and the boats in which we descended, small though they were, proved a comfortable change for every one.

We reached Utaradit, which consists of a long stretch of houses on the right bank of the river, with a large Chinese population. It is divided into three parts—the northern, Ta It; the Middle, Utaradit, where the governor lives; and Ban Po, the Chinese division, as I may call it. It is a great trading centre for Lao and Yunan produce, which is here collected for transit to Bangkok and other places. Transport arrangements, however, are very defective. Strangers are unable to secure the boats necessary for the downward passage, and the difficulties of the return journey are still more serious, so that traders prefer to strike westwards overland. Thus it happens that produce valued at many thousands sterling is annually taken to Maulmein instead of to Bangkok.

To the west of Utaradit is the shrine of P'ra Ten, of modest dimensions, of the usual Siamese style of architecture, and heavily

gilt. The doors, said to be very ancient, are large and magnificently carved. The catafalque built over the rock is, we were told, about 12 feet long, 6 feet broad, and 2 feet high, richly gilt. In the centre is a hole about 6 inches in diameter, through which the people pour their offerings of gold-leaf. Around there are countless images of Gautama, with wax tapers burning in front of them, at which occasionally the devotees light their cigarettes, with, to a stranger, a rather comical effect. While one man is devoutly attending to his tapers, another, with cigarette ready, is intently watching his opportunity, and suddenly jerking down, holds his cigarette at the light; but this is so usual that no one notices it. There are a number of priests, some of whom drive a good trade with their nostrums for all sickness and charms against all evils.

From Utaradit there are trade-routes to P're, Sawankalok (the ancient Sajanalai), and Sukotai. The story of this last place is interesting, and is told as follows :—

Chao Abhaya-Gamani, the King of Sukotai, became a hermit, and lived on Kao Luang towards the west. The grand-daughter of P'ia Nak, the king of serpents, came from the ground, and having changed herself into a beautiful woman, abode with the hermit-king for a week.

When they parted, the king gave her a ring and a silk turban as tokens, and arranged that on a certain day he should come with all the women of Sukotai and take her in procession to his capital. When the day arrived he came as he had promised, but there was no beautiful princess, and he returned in anger to his home. The time-reckoning of serpents and of men differed by a day, and when the woman, arriving with her child according to the agreement as she understood it, found neither king nor retinue, she in turn became indignant. Lamenting her misplaced confidence in her royal lover, and placing her child and the tokens in the hermit cell, she resumed the form of a serpent.

Within the forest were two hunters, who, overtaken with thirst, bethought them of the cell, arguing that had there been no water there it could not have been the dwelling of the hermit-king. They approached the spot, and finding, to their surprise, the child with the ring and the turban, they took the defenceless infant under their care. This, according to the tale, was in the year 1240 of the Buddhist era, or 697 A.D.

When the child was ten years of age he accompanied the hunters

to witness a ceremony connected with the raising of the top of the royal palace. The youthful spectator pointed out that the top was leaning over, and was about to fall in a particular direction. The accuracy of his observation was verified by the collapse of the structure, and when the incident was reported to the king he commanded that the hunters and the boy should be brought into his presence. When he had heard the hunters' story he recognized the boy as his child, and gave him the name Arun Rajakumar. At this time Sukotai, though a powerful state, was tributary to P'ra Chao Kambuja, King of Inthap'at (Cambodia); but now, on the advice of the young prince, the king renounced his allegiance. To seize the instigator of this revolt the King of Cambodia sent a sacred man, Khom Dam Din, who could dive through the earth. The prince, then about thirteen years of age, was in the monastery sweeping the grounds when the Khom suddenly made his appearance, inquiring for his intended victim. The prince, however, at once transformed him into a block of stone, the remains of which are still to be seen, but are constantly diminishing, being carried off by the inhabitants piece-meal to serve as charms against all evil.* The prince, growing up to manhood, married the daughter of P'ia Ba Tamarat, King of Sajanalai.

The King of Sajanalai, accompanied by his brother, P'ra Kidhi Kumar, then went in a thirty-oared boat to the land of the Chinese, where their presence brought about an eclipse of the sun. The Emperor of China sent to inquire the cause of the darkness, and K'un Keo Amat reported the arrival of two Siamese princes. This seemed in accordance with a prophecy which now came to mind, and which was completely fulfilled when the emperor bestowed his daughter to be the wife of the King of Sawankalok, presenting him with half his seal of state, and sending a thousand men to escort the princess to her new abode. The attendants, settling in Tao Turian, above Muang Kao (old city) in the Sawankalok district, where there are fields of kaolin, carried on the manufacture of pottery, as did their descendants after them, until, owing to the Burmese incursions, the art was lost. The brother, P'ra Kidhikumar, married Nang Malika, a daughter of the King of Chieng Mai.

We pushed on to Pichai, where I met with the greatest possible

* Major Gerini investigated what remained of this stone, and found it to be a torso of an old statue.

kindness from P'ia Utarakan, the governor, a relative of my friend at Luang Prabang. He very kindly made room for me in his house, and I was very soon settled. There we had the Siamese music, which I have always liked, the music of the bells reminding me, somehow, of the sound of a cascade. It is strange to hear "Yankee Doodle" and "Wait for the Waggon" rendered on Siamese instruments.

The river had overflowed its banks, and a number of people, the majority being women, had assembled in their boats for races. A special feature of these races is that the boats' crews are either all men or all women—never mixed. The women are young and marriageable, and, in fact, have only come for a grand flirtation. They challenge a boat of men for a race. In the boats there are more priests than laymen, in some cases priests only, and in view of the celibacy of the priesthood the circumstances tend to scandal.

P'ia Utarakan told me of great floods that had occurred a few years before, when the water ran red, and the fish were poisoned by a plant called by the Lao "idam," which only grows in the Lao country. Two kinds of fish, called *pla maw* and *pla chom*, escaped, being able, apparently, to leave the river and take trips across country.

The Lao have recourse to the ordeal by water, in illustration of which P'ia Utarakan told of a case that happened to a hunter. He had shot a deer, and had tracked it by the blood to a river. There he met a man with the deer at his feet and his spear through the hole caused by the bullet. Each claimed the deer, the spearman asking the rifleman to show the marks of his bullet. A petty magistrate came on the scene, and decided they should go through the water trial. One had his face up stream and the other down. At a signal both went under water, and the spearman, rising immediately and offering the magistrate a bribe, which was accepted, went down again. Then the rifleman appeared, offered a bribe, and was allowed to go down again. The spearman immediately bobbed up, and was hurried off as he was, out of sight. The rifleman on rising again was accused of being the cause of the other man's death, upon the pretence that he had not yet come up. The rifleman was glad to make off as he was, and the magistrate collected his fees in the shape of the men's clothing, spear, gun, ammunition, and deer.

In the annual speech from the throne his Majesty, referring to our work, was pleased to say, "The expedition has during a few months' work succeeded so far to our entire satisfaction; but, to our

deep regret, when the rainy season set in the expedition suffered severely from sickness, so much so that few men in the force entirely escaped, and we lost a most promising young European officer, and were compelled to recall the expedition. The surveying expedition will again proceed, on the approach of the dry season, to resume the work originally held in view, much of which is yet unfinished, and it will return to the capital before the setting in of the rainy season."

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XVII.

MARCH THROUGH MUANG NAN.

AT the last moment Leonowens gave up the idea of returning to Luang Prabang. Mr. D. J. Collins, an old schoolfellow whom I had not seen for twelve years, joined me from the Indian survey to help in my work in Siam.

An escort of thirty marines accompanied us, and Lieutenant Rossmussen, of the Danish artillery, was in charge. I was instructed "to consult with the two military commanders, P'ia Rajawaranakul and P'ia Pichai, who had been desired to take vigorous steps for the suppression of the Haw, "to look after the safety of the survey party, and to render every assistance."

Starting from Bangkok on November 12, 1884, we passed Chainat, the teak-revenue station, and then a curious bend in the river, with a number of small hills on the left bank, beyond which the Me Nam bifurcates.

After a straight run, with low hills on the eastern flank, Nakawn Sawan (the "City of Heaven") was reached.

We accomplished the journey thither in comfort and ease, and passed on to Paknam Po, at the junction of the two streams, which, after receiving all the waters of the northern part of Siam, commonly called Lao, form the Me Nam Chao P'ia. The varieties of boats used on the river are remarkable, and some are peculiar to different rivers. The Kwe Yai (main branch) from Nan is narrow and deep, the Kwe Noi (minor branch) from Chiengmai is shallow and wide, in some places, as at Raheng, 800 yards in width.

We pushed on to Utaradit, where we left the boats and took the land route to Nan by Muang Fek.

Some of the transport elephants having run away, I was delayed, and had to make up for the detention the next day by walking to

M. Hin, a march of more than eleven hours. The latter part of the journey was lighted by excellent torches made by splitting the ends of dry bamboos, growing along the sides of the path.

P'IA PICHAI, WHO DIED AT LUANG PRABANG.

The march onwards to Nan was over interesting country, through numerous paddy-fields that had been well irrigated.

Nan is the most flourishing town of all the Lao Pung Dam division. The people are well-to-do under their old chief, who has ruled justly and firmly for upwards of sixty years. He is descended

from the man who led the Burman army on its way from La to Nan into an ambush, where it was slaughtered in the stream now called Sam Pan. He was about fourteen years of age when he fled with his father, a refugee, before the Burmese army to Sawankalok about 1815 A.D. Several of his sons hold important posts in the administration, and none who break the laws escape punishment.

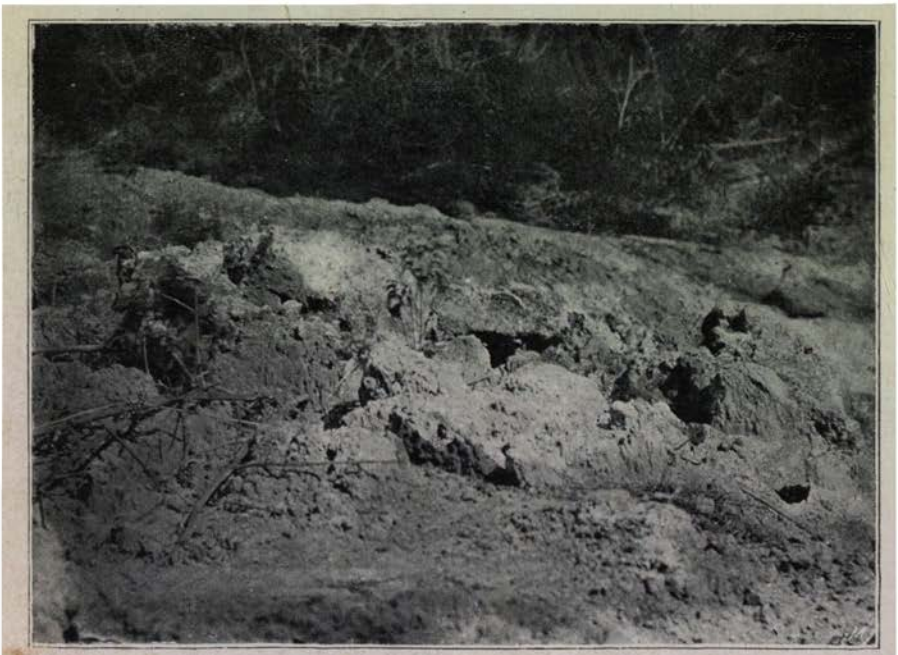
Three years before my visit there had been great floods. After heavy rains lakes had formed in the Nam Yao and Nam Yang, tributaries of the Nan. The banks burst, Muangs Uen, Yang, and Yom were totally destroyed, and a great number of lives were lost. The walls of the city of Nan, about 2 miles in circumference, were damaged, but promptly repaired.

The rice-fields are cultivated to their full extent, there being an excellent system of irrigation, which is not allowed to fall into decay. Advantage was taken of a large swamp, and by piling earth in a circle a reservoir was formed, which supplies hundreds of acres of rice-fields, the soil being particularly productive. According to a simple calculation, the number of men and women who annually contribute rice to the common store in the city is 60,000. The population of the whole province I would estimate at 250,000, of whom 50,000 are in the portion of Nan beyond the Me Kawng. Thousands of emigrants from Sibsawng Pana, and Kamus from Luang Prabang have settled in the province, and there is a growing population of Meo and Yao. Nan was justly governed, and crime was punished in a manner which, if drastic, was effective. Theft was punished by decapitation, a severity which was supported by the belief that nearly all robberies are accompanied or followed by murder, and that, though possibly in ten years one man may lose his life for theft alone, any relaxation of the law would be followed by a far greater loss of life.

Near the source of the Nam Nan, and in the vicinity of the main watershed, are several salt-wells, from which an excellent supply of salt is obtained. These wells are jealously guarded, and the fears of the people are excited by stories of the punishments inflicted by the spirits on those using them wrongfully. Certain people have the privilege of working them, paying one rupee for four *muns*, about 530 lbs. The wells are from 30 to 40 feet deep, and it was said that three buckets of water produced one and a half of salt. In the rainy season they are constantly worked, but in the dry season they

run dry, and work ceases. There is nothing to show how the presence of salt was discovered or what suggested the sinking of the wells; the people say they are very ancient. The teak forests of this region are the finest in Siam. The existence of gems is reported from various quarters, and when the geological examination of the district takes place it will be found rich in minerals.

Collins and Rossmussen took the land-route by Muang Hung to Luang Prabang, while I went by the northern and quicker route to Tanun on the Nam Kawng.



VIEW OF CRATER.

En route we passed through Muang Luak (since called Hong Sawadi), which is a plain about 10 miles long and 6 miles broad, surrounded by high steep hills. Rising a couple of hundred feet above the plain are two active volcanoes, known as the "Great Fire hill" (Pu Fai Yai), and "Small Fire hill" (Pu Fai Noi).

I visited Pu Fai Yai, and found a path to the top. The crater is about 100 yards long, 50 yards broad, oval in shape, with one end about 50 feet higher than the other, like an oblique section of a

cone. It had the appearance of extensive excavations; from the different heaps smoke was issuing, and from some there were very offensive vapours. If dried sticks were inserted into some of the fissures there was a low rumbling noise as of a bellows playing, and immediately they burst into flame. In others the volumes of smoke increased, but there was no flame or accompanying noise. As the day advances the mists rise, and while the sun shines there is less smoke; but the flames are constantly playing, and there is the same

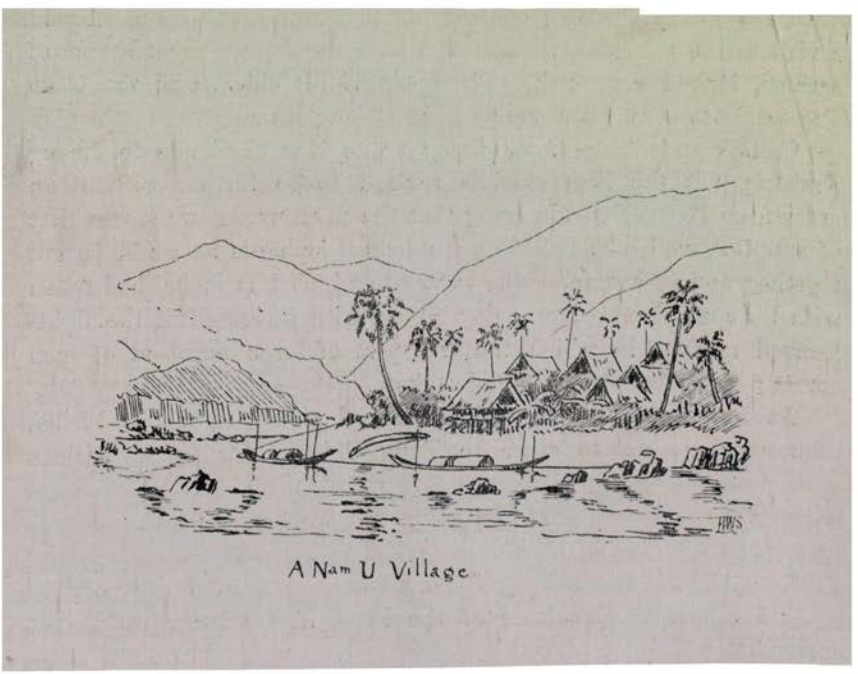
EXTERNAL VIEW OF VOLCANO. PU FAI YAI.

rumbling noise. The people are afraid of the volcano, and attribute it to very bad spirits. Some of the minerals at the volcano are sulphur and travertine, eisen kiesel (clay-iron ore, plentiful all over Siam)—when hot it is soft, and can be pulverized between the fingers —sulphate of alumina and potassa, native alum, hydrated peroxide of iron, limonite, native sulphur.

Arrived at Tanun, we took to boats, and had a pleasant passage down the river, shooting at peacocks, which were plentiful. On one occasion a peacock was seen tumbling on a sandbank in a most

extraordinary manner. The boatmen said it was attacked by a small hawk, which fastened under its wing. Thinking that it would be so intent on its savage purposes that we could make an easy capture, we pulled up; but on our approach the hawk flew off, and the peacock managed to scuttle into the jungle. The boatmen said the peacock would not escape, as the hawk, which was not twice the size of an ordinary house-sparrow, would return to the attack, actually feeding on the living bird, and repeating its meal at intervals.

We visited the cave opposite the mouth of the Nam U, the ascent to which was made easy by a flight of steps. It was not very large, but contained from one to two hundred images, varying from 3 inches to as many feet. A beautiful little pagoda built within looked charming in the glorious sunlight.



A Nam U Village

CHAPTER XVIII.

OPERATIONS AGAINST THE HAW.

WHEN we arrived at Luang Prabang, P'ia Pichai had already left with the Luang Prabang contingent for Tung Chieng Kam. I paid a visit to the old chief, who, though suffering from a slight attack of asthma, looked very well, and appointed his eldest son, the Chao Rajawong, to accompany me to Tung Chieng Kam.

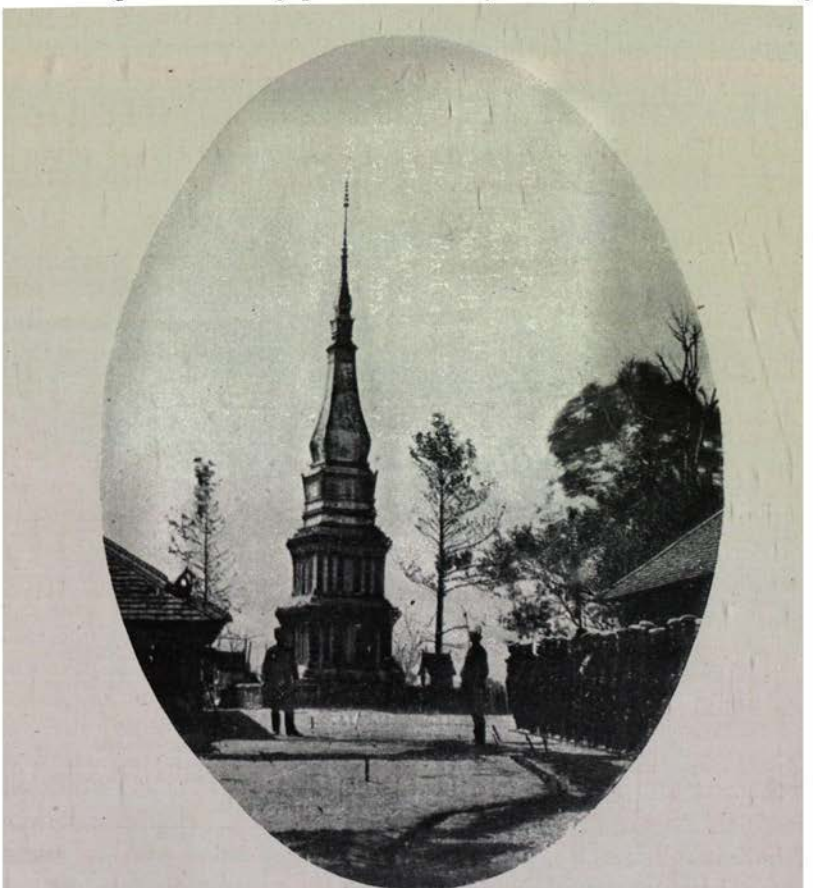
Collins and Rossmussen brought the Nan elephants to Luang Prabang, but the Nan officials refused to go further without an order from Bangkok. Knowing that the most urgent want was that of supplies, we loaded with rice as many elephants as could be got together, and set out, following the route which P'ia Pichai had taken with his contingent. Every day my surprise increased at the light-hearted manner in which the transport of large numbers of men across a rough country was undertaken.

At Ban Le of Wieng Sen I received a note from P'ia Pichai, requesting me not to come to Tung Chieng Kam, as provisions were short. Our transport coolies had run away, but I sent forward a supply of rice on the nine elephants we had brought. It was arranged that P'ia Raj from Nawng Kai and P'ia Pichai from Luang Prabang should reach Tung Chieng Kam on a fixed day, and in concert attack the stockade of the Haw, if the latter would not surrender.

P'ia Raj had spent his youth in the precincts of the court, and was annoyed that he had been appointed to act in concert with P'ia Pichai, who was a country-bred man. Besides, he had a thorough contempt for the Haw, and was quite persuaded that his mere presence would make them flee or surrender. Consequently he

took things in a rather leisurely way, and, like the great Napoleon, depended on the enemy for supplies.

P'ia Pichai was anxious to carry out his orders to the letter, so he hurried along a very rough route, over mountains and down rivers, with a large and scantily provisioned body of men, and reached Tung



LIEUTENANT ROSSMUSSEN AND GUARD AT WAT BAN SEN.

Chieng Kam on the day appointed. Being utterly unaccustomed to command, he found himself at the head of an undisciplined rabble, and the Haw were irritated into assuming an attitude of resistance. He made a stockade, taking up a position about 2 miles from the Haw defences, and there he remained for more than a month, awaiting

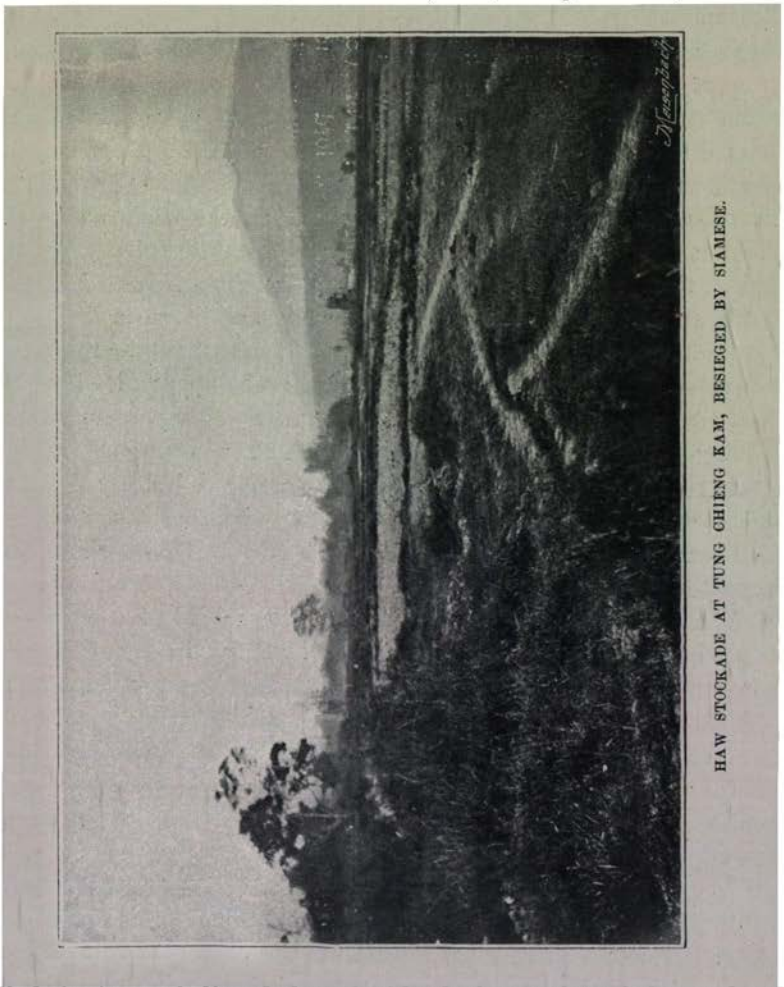
the arrival of his worthy colleague, who was loitering and amusing himself by the way. P'ia Raj in course of time appeared at Tung Chieng Kam, unfortunately in great wrath with "the country general," as he called his colleague. The "country general" had an unpleasant time, but he did all he could to bring matters to a successful issue. He placed himself unreservedly under P'ia Raj, who made a new stockade about 500 yards further on than the other. P'ia Raj was fully persuaded that the mere knowledge of his arrival had been enough for the Haw, and that they had already deserted their stockade, his scouts having reported that there was not so much

SIAMESE MILITIA.

as the sound of a fowl to be heard there. He went out to make a reconnaissance in person, but when he got within rifle-range a shower of bullets convinced him the place was not deserted, and he had to beat a hasty retreat. Then he formed his plans for attacking the Haw, and getting rid of them, as he said, in half an hour.

It was then that, with Collins and Rossmussen, I arrived at Tung Chieng Kam, having pushed on in consequence of a letter from P'ia Pichai, requesting me to meet the two generals for a consultation about the work. Here the Haw had been carrying on their operations with their usual barbarity. At the bottom of the dark ravine were the corpses of two Lao that had recently been beheaded, and tales

of fresh cruelties were told. The Haw had sent out scouts to watch for messengers or stragglers from the camp; an unfortunate Khamu had been seized, his fingers and his ears cut off, and the mutilated victim sent back as a warning to those who were carrying supplies. The wife of this man was also taken, and, being *enceinte*, she was



HAW STOCKADE AT TUNG CHIENG KAM, BESIEGED BY SIAMESE.

killed, for it was believed that the blood of an unborn babe rendered the powder with which it was mixed unfailing in the destruction of life. Round ticals were also used as bullets, as they, too, were charmed to render them fatal.

On February 22 we reached the field of battle. The oracles were

consulted, and it was decided that ten o'clock in the morning was the right time to fire the first gun in the attack on the Haw. About eleven o'clock we found the men hard at work, and the cannonading was being vigorously carried on.

Moving to within three-quarters of a mile of the Haw stockade, Rossmussen and I had a fairly good view of the operations. The stockade, about 400 yards long and 200 broad, was surrounded by growing bamboos, which made it difficult to see into it. There were seven towers about 40 feet high, and the constant puffs of smoke seemed to show that the greatest execution was going on from them. North, west, and east were open rice-fields; to the south was jungle. The Siamese had surrounded the stockade on the north and east by the Luang Prabang contingent and men from Pichai and Sukotai, and on the west and south by the contingent from Nawng Kai. The north and west sides were well in view, and it seemed that the assailants were advancing in columns of about 50 men, carrying several white-elephant flags, each company being provided with an Armstrong six-pounder mountain howitzer. They seemed to be moving to take up their positions behind a temporary palisade already constructed by men who had advanced bearing shields of double rows of bamboos. These shields were very heavy, and the men carrying them were wounded in the arms and feet, which it was impossible to protect.

The cannonading went on briskly on each side, but apparently a good deal of it was only noisy display. With the small arms, however, considerable execution was being done. The Siamese planted themselves within 100 yards of the stockade, and proceeded to make a palisade. Many men were retiring from the stockade in groups of twos and threes, some poor wounded fellows riding on ponies or being carried. They seemed indifferent to their wounds, and all appeared in excellent spirits.

About two in the afternoon each side ceased firing, and there was a lull in the operations. About three the firing was resumed more vigorously, and a short time afterwards the news came that P'ia Raj was wounded. He had been struck by a shot, weighing about two pounds, which had glanced off one of the posts of a Chinese joss-house, where he was standing, and struck him in the leg.

Evening came on, and the stockade had not yet been taken, but the firing was kept up all night, and shouts of defiance from each side

could be heard at a great distance. It was known the Haw were inveterate opium-smokers, and if the firing was kept up, not being able to sleep, they would be fagged out. The Siamese loss for the day was serious, about fifteen men belonging to P'ia Pichai's detachment being killed, and twenty wounded, while of P'ia Raj's men not less than fifty had been killed and wounded.

The Siamese settled down to a regular siege; charges were made on the Haw stockade, but as one section did not act in concert with the other, they were repulsed with heavy loss. The stockade of the Siamese was daily filling with wounded. Collins and Rossmussen performed the work of doctors, dressing the wounds of about forty men daily. Some of the wounds took hours to dress. Rossmussen had nerve for surgical operations: his method of extracting some of the bullets might have made a doctor stare, but it eventually gave the men relief.

One day, when all was quiet, Rossmussen and I went within 400 yards of the Haw stockade, and observed that the roofs of the towers were made of grass. Rossmussen, who was an artillery officer, immediately suggested to P'ia Pichai, who had come to warn us to leave, that he should use heated shot, and thus set the towers on fire. The idea was adopted, but the details were to be carried out by the Siamese themselves.

Bamboo scaffoldings were erected opposite each tower, about 40 feet in height, that being the height of the towers, and the howitzers were hauled up to these platforms. The powder was rammed home with grass for wadding, a cylinder of wood was introduced, then the hot shot poured in and immediately fired off. So far well; the signal was given, P'ia Pichai's gun at the north-east corner responded, and the tower was in flames in a moment. What were the other guns doing? I was told that one of the hot shot fell fizzing into the midst of a crowd of Siamese, who were quietly smoking at the foot of one of the scaffolds. The Haw were quick to see that these grass roofs were now a source of danger, so they promptly denuded the towers of all inflammable covering. The north-east tower was, however, burnt.

Another plan was suggested. The men were to move up in parallel columns carrying firewood before them, so that the palisade of the stockade might be reached and the whole set ablaze. Some days were spent in collecting a great stock of firewood, but as soon as it was all heaped up in front of the first parallel, the Haw set it on fire,

and the Siamese had to fall back under a heavy shower of bullets, which added many to the list of dead and wounded.

The Haw had a trick of making sorties at night, each man carrying in his hand a small canvas bag holding about two ounces of powder. These they would ignite and throw among the Siamese. The flash enabled them to see their victims, whom they would spear, and then creep back to the stockade. The Siamese would blaze away in the direction of the flashes, and thus often killed and wounded one another. A Haw was captured one night, but was already mortally wounded, and only lived one day.

Tigers were also giving trouble at this time. When there was most noise they made their appearance, and once they carried off two men. The condition of the Siamese troops was pitiable; at night, when I, though well clothed and dry, shivered with cold, these poor people lay on the wet ground without any covering; their daily rations were only a few ounces of rice, in addition to whatever they could pick up in the forest; yet there was never a murmur heard or word of complaint. During the night they would straggle into the stockade in twos and threes, looking for something to eat. Sometimes they might be heard chaffing and calling out to one another to return to the Haw, the authors of all their troubles, showing as much indifference as if they had been deer-stalking.

The general, P'ia Raj, was not much better off. Had he not been wounded, it is possible he would have taken the stockade with a rush, for he was plucky enough, and I think the men would have followed him, but he was totally incapacitated. The days were sometimes hot, and there was a plague of flies, and as he had no protection from the heat or flies, I gave him my tent. I tried to persuade him to raise the siege and fall back on Chieng Kwang, where he could make fresh arrangements for supplies. I represented to him that the Haw would certainly run away in his absence, and all he would have to do would be to take necessary precautions against their return. This proposal shocked him, for he thought the chance of capturing the Haw should not be lost. I told him, as things were, there was no possibility of capturing them; they could hold out for a year, as they were well stocked with provisions, whereas his unhappy followers had nothing to eat. He remained obstinate, and expressed his determination to hang on. There was great danger of a body of Haw coming from Sob Et, in which case his men would have certainly been dispersed

with unfortunate results to themselves. I proposed that he should allow me to go to Muang Lai by way of Sawn and Sob Et, and allow P'ia Pichai to accompany me, as he was the commissioner of Luang Prabang, and those places were under his jurisdiction. This was agreed to, and after being twenty days at Tung Chieng Kam, we departed, carrying with us all the wounded of P'ia Pichai's stockade. Arriving at Ban Le, we halted for a few days to see what could be done for the wounded, and arranged to send them on to Luang Prabang. Rossmussen fell ill, so he accompanied the sick and wounded. We kept about fifteen marines with us as an escort.

BUDDHA.

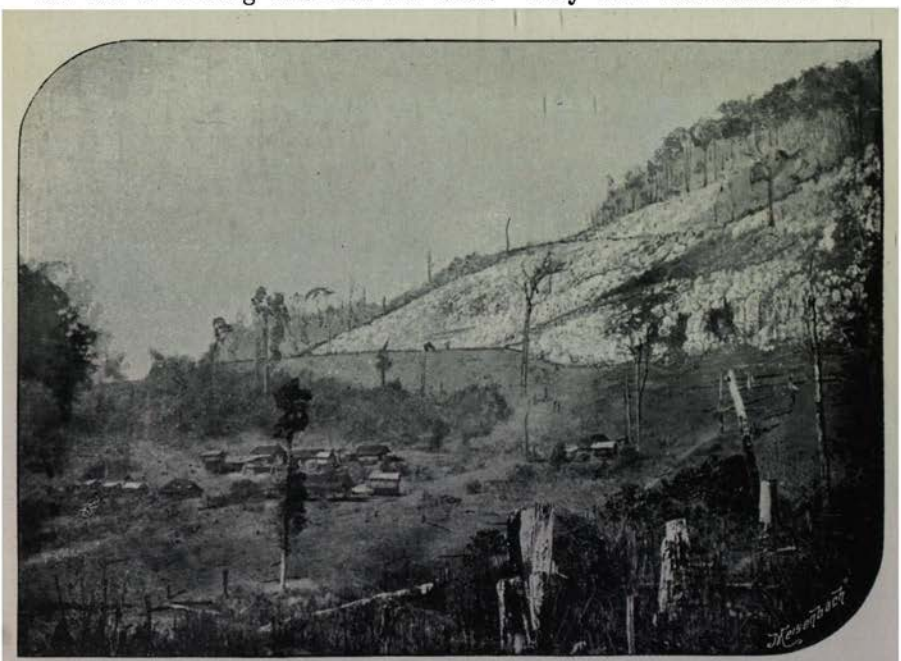
CHAPTER XIX.

MARCH TO TENG—THE KA CHE.

We halted for some days at a large settlement of Meo, between whom and the Haw of Tung Chieng Kam there was a close connection. There were upwards of 200 representative men of the Ka Che tribes. These tribes had been goaded into revolt some years before, when more than half of them were killed or died from starvation. They are usually called Ka Che (meaning slaves), and their homes are on the slopes of the mountains all over the Luang Prabang division. They live in communities, and the boundaries of village lands are religiously respected, being always marked where the paths cross. Clearings are carried on, and from year to year different places are brought under cultivation. If a village has not sufficient land to allow of a seven years' rotation, some of the community are compelled to seek other mountain-slopes.

The tribes are usually Kamu, Kame, Pai, Lamet, Bit, and Hok. At one time they were associated only with Luang Prabang, but after the rebellion upwards of 20,000 settled in the Nan division. The teak trade of Siam is carried on chiefly by their means, as they are sturdy and hard-working foresters, content with very small remuneration. They are all spirit-worshippers, worship consisting in partaking of a liberal feast in the spirit-house. Running down the middle of this house is a long fireplace, over which great joints of buffalo-meat are roasted, and these are washed down with copious draughts of home-made spirit. The Ka Che have no written language. A legend relates that in days gone by the King of the Kas visited Luang Prabang, and there found houses made of brick and mortar. On inquiring how the lime was produced, he was informed that it was made from the rocks. Returning to his people, he suggested that they should also try to make lime. The

difficulty was how to break the lime rocks; the king told them to use their knives, but the only result of this was that all the knives were destroyed. Thereupon the people became enraged, and slew their king; but they immediately repented, for he was the only one who knew the Ka writing. That the knowledge might not be lost, they proposed cooking and eating the king; but this method of diffusing useful information among the people was of no avail, and the art of writing was lost for ever. They then had recourse to



MEO VILLAGE.

sending despatches on notched sticks. The number of the notches indicated the dignity of the sender of the message, and if it was urgent a chilli and feather were attached, meaning that the message must be carried out hotly and swiftly.

The spirit of the King of the Kas resides at Luang Prabang, and until very recently was presented with daily sacrifice. If a man falls ill, recourse is had to the use of sticks; the sticks are broken, and the manner of breaking indicates whether a pig, dog, or fowl should be sacrificed to propitiate the evil spirit.

A story is told of a desperate cause of quarrel between two tribes of Kas. The Ka Bit, who live across the main watershed, were invited to a feast by the Ka in the upper waters of the Nam U, where an elephant was cooked to regale the new friends. A return feast was given by the Ka Bit; but, not being able to procure an elephant, they prepared a porcupine. When the Ka of the Nam U sat down to the feast they were much disgusted to have but a small portion of meat. Leaving the feast in anger, they said, "We gave

LAO OF MUANG SAWN.

you to eat the whole of the largest animal in our forests; here you have an animal which, having hair like sticks, must be much larger than an elephant, and you give us a very small portion of it. You are treacherous and deceitful, and we will have nothing more to do with you."

On arriving at Muang Sawn, we found 500 militia, who had been settled there about six months, and who had consumed all the supplies, without making the slightest effort to get more. Muang Sawn is important, having been once the scene of conflicts between the

different bands of Haw robbers, who, finding no opposition, fell out among themselves. Here the Black Flags of Chao Lai defeated those of Tung Chieng Kam.

There were two routes to Muang Lai, and we took that by Sob Et, though it was longer, as we wished to find out the truth about the Haw, who were said to have established themselves there. At the same time letters were sent to Chao Lai by P'ia Pichai and the eldest son of the Chief of Luang Prabang, to let him know that we would pay him a visit.

Everything seemed in confusion, but of course I could not interfere with the general's plans. However, I asked for twenty days'

WOMEN FROM MUANG SAWN.

supplies of rice, and I saw a number of men pass before me carrying the right quantity. As we started from Muang Sawn for Muang Kao, the Nam Et, which looked a stream of considerable volume, invited examination, and Collins and I determined to go down on rafts. The people told us this would be impossible, but we had heard so often of the impossibility of easy routes that we determined to see for ourselves. The Chao Rajawong, the eldest son of the chief, was amused with the notion, and accompanied us, and it was well that he did so. We started all right, but had not gone many miles before we found the river choked with rocks, over which we had to lift the

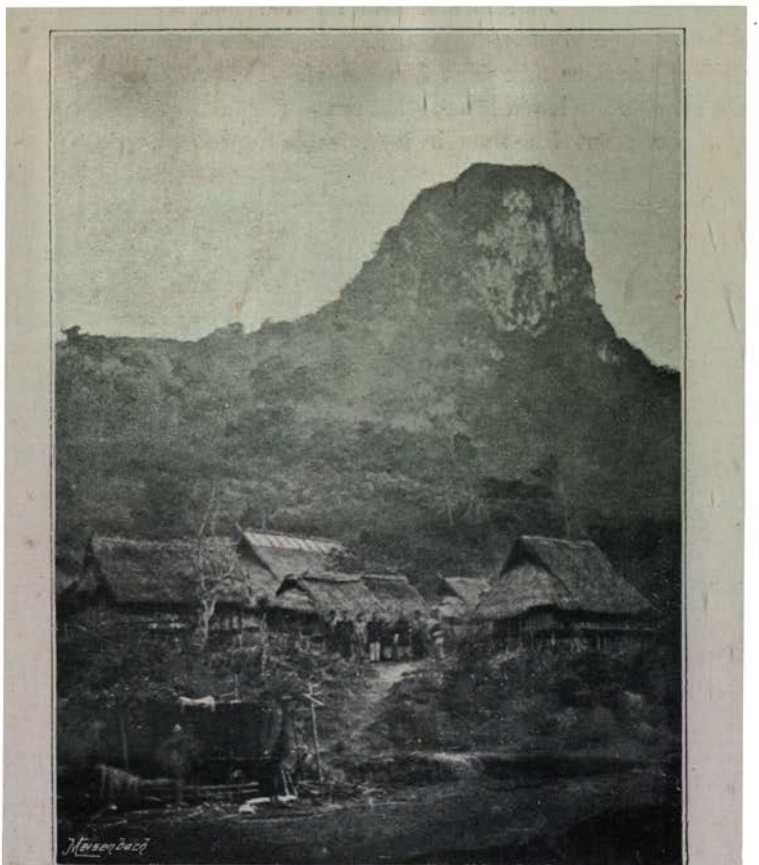
rafts. As we proceeded the rocks became more difficult, but we struggled on, until at last we came to a narrow gorge with a fall of

RAFTING ON THE NAM ET.

30 feet. To pass this was certainly impossible, and rafts and river had to be abandoned. The day was so far advanced that we could

not rejoin the camp ; but the Chao entered into the fun with much spirit, and by nightfall, footsore and weary, we reached a village, where the Chao soon had us comfortably lodged and provided with a good fire.

The next day we caught up the camp, and moved on to Muang



MUANG KAO. HUA PAN TANG HA TANG HOK.

Kao. Here one of the routes to Muang Lai branched off, but most of the men had branched off too, and I suspected that P'ia Pichai had connived at their running away. At Muang Kao we made new rafts, and went down the river to Sob Pon. When we had made one march from there it was reported there was not a grain of rice in the camp. This seemed terrible, but I felt convinced it was a manœuvre of

P'ia Pichai to prevent our going to Sob Et. The disagreeable fact remained, there was not a grain of rice, and we distributed all we ourselves had brought among the men. We were halfway between Sob Et and Muang Sawn, but there was nothing for it but to return. On the second day, however, we met men with supplies, and it was very evident that their former scarcity had not been the result of accident.

I had a serious talk with P'ia Pichai. I asked him if we were to make an effort to reach Muang Lai or not; if he thought not, we could stop at once; but if he thought it advisable to proceed, then there must

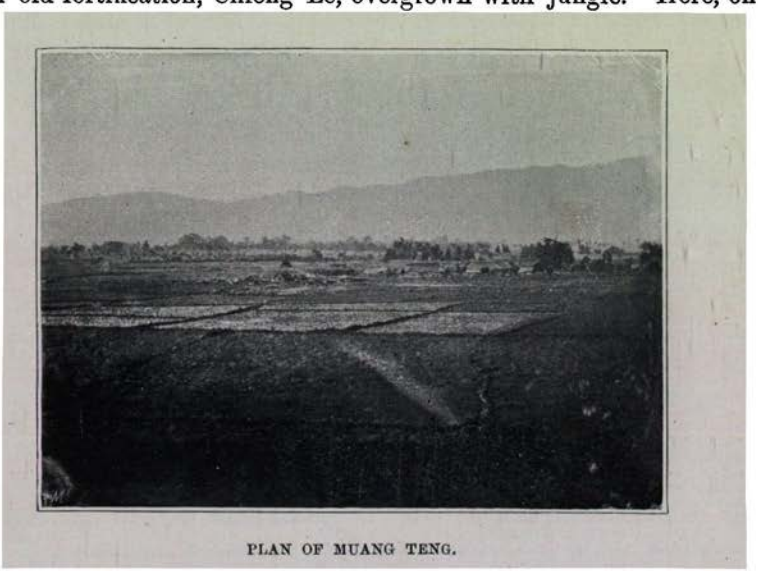
LUS ON THE NAM U.

be no more tomfoolery, and we must go straight on, to all of which he agreed. The rainy season had already begun, making the marches very heavy, along paths that had not been used for years, and swarmed with leeches. On account of our rice running short we had to change our whole programme, and returned to Muang Ngoi, on the Nam U, to ascend it to Sob Et. Collins went up the Nam U as far as the boundary of Luang Prabang at Muang Ahin, and it was arranged we should meet at Luang Prabang not later than June 1. Meanwhile, P'ia Pichai, the Chao, and I went over a very rough path, and reached Teng pretty well played out. With the exception of P'ia Pichai and myself, every one of the party had fever.

CHAPTER XX.

POLITICS AND PERSONS IN TENG.

MUANG TENG is a magnificent plain of upwards of 60 square miles, at the head of the Nam Nua, a tributary of the Nam U. It has played an important part for ages, and provided a refuge for rebels against the kings of Anam. About the middle of the plain, on the river, is an old fortification, Chieng Le, overgrown with jungle. Here, on



PLAN OF MUANG TENG.

the first appearance of the Haw, under Lawli, a band of Lus (inhabitants of Sibsawng Pana), sent from Luang Prabang, had attacked and driven off the robbers, killing their leader. The Haw, however, had returned and built a stockade on a small eminence to the north-east.

On our arrival we found the Chao and all the camp sick, their condition not being improved by the terrific storm of the previous

night. The whole camp, therefore, moved to a village called Nawng Luang, while P'ia Pichai accompanied me to the Haw stockade. At the stockade, which was merely a bamboo palisade with platforms at the corner about 12 feet high, Pu Ye Pao, the confidential man of Chao Lai, met us. He and the Black Flags were in a good humour, and I invited them to meet us at the camp of Nawng Luang. After transacting our business, owing to the heavy rains and the sickness of the men, it was necessary to return, and we had rafts made to go down the Nam Nua. Waiting a few days, we gave the sick a chance of recovery, and also let Chao Lai know that this year we could not

LUS GOING A-FISHING.

visit Maung Lai. He sent down two of his favourite sons, Kam Kui and Kam La, with presents of excellent ponies for the Chao, the commissioner, and myself. I handed mine over to the Chao.

The Chao of Lai's letter was very satisfactory, affirming that he had always been loyal to Siam, and that he had prevented encroachment on Sibsawng Chu Tai by the Anamite king, who, ever since the appearance of the Haw, had made efforts in that direction. An active agent for Anam was a man calling himself Kaitong, whom Chao Lai had treated as a son, but who had treacherously gone to Anam, had obtained assistance from Tuduk, and had then attacked his benefactor, who called in the assistance of the Black Flags. He

asserted that whatever happened he would never consent to the presence of Kaitong anywhere near Sibsawng Chu Tai. He was an old man, and unable to visit us himself, but had sent his favourite sons to represent him. His other sons had remained for his protection in case of danger, as there had recently been a great fight on the Nam Tao (Red river) between the French and Chinese. Finally, he assured us that if ever we should go to Lai he would have much pleasure in welcoming us. The sons were pleasant young men, and

KAM KUI AND KAM LA, SONS OF CHAO LAI, WITH "BLACK FLAGS."

I was glad to meet them. On May 24, the Queen's birthday, there was a general gathering of the clans, and the Chao and P'ia Pichai were busy settling about future work, while I was making preparation for the journey to Luang Prabang, which I had undertaken to reach by June 1.

In these countries there is a peculiar custom which occasions trouble. A distinction is made between territorial jurisdiction and personal jurisdiction. Thus, if a man of Nawng Kai settled in Luang Prabang, he paid tax to the Governor of Nawng Kai because he was

a Nawng Kai man, and to the Luang Prabang chief he paid territorial tax, the amount of which was usually double that of the personal. The Nawng Kai people settled in Luang Prabang paid two rupees a year to the Governor of Nawng Kai, but their children became Luang Prabang citizens.

A still worse institution was that of one man holding jurisdiction over territory that belonged to different kingdoms. Thus the Chao of Lai was the governor of territory, portions of which were under China, Siam, and Anam (called Sae Sam Fai, or tributary in three directions). This arrangement gave rise to great complications. Lai

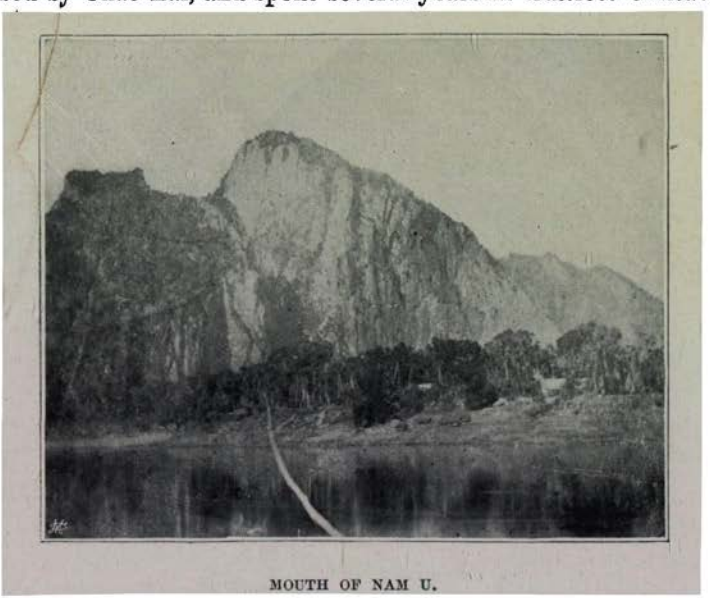
BODYGUARD OF KAI TONG. PRA SA WA.

was established in the fifties, when the Chief of Luang Prabang, Chao Luang Serm, sent 1000 men to help in the settlement.

The late old Chief of Luang Prabang invested the Chao of Lai with powers for the administration of that portion of Sibsawng Chu Tai (twelve provinces of Tai), which lies on the right bank of the Nam Te (Black river), and the Chao was always in trouble through resisting Anamite attempts at encroachment. Up to the advent of the Haw all had been peaceful, and Luang Prabang collected the revenues even from the Anamite settlers; for, as the old chief told me, had they not paid the taxes they would not have been allowed to settle. When Wieng Chan rebelled there was a period of trouble,

and the Siamese, following the traditional method of solving such difficulties, drove out the Anamites.

Kaitong, the enemy of Chao Lai, was a curious character in his way. His father had belonged to Canton, and he himself was born in the province of Kwang Tung in the year 1840, his real name being Wang Wang Leng. As a trader he found his way to the Nam Te, and was taken into the confidence of Chao Lai. Going down to Anam, he had an audience of King Tuduk, who gave him papers appointing him Governor of Teng. On his return he was at once opposed by Chao Lai, and spent several years in fruitless endeavours



MOUTH OF NAM U.

to force an entrance into the country he had been appointed to rule. He sought assistance from Teng Hung (probably Hanoi), and eventually reached Teng; but on the very night of his arrival he was surrounded by Chao Lai's soldiers, and narrowly escaped with his life. He then repaired to Ponsai, where he met a Lao official, and after consulting the bones of a fowl, killed for the purpose, he discovered that the spirits directed him to the Siamese commissioner. He was known to the old chief, who, far from helping him, suggested that his head should be cut off, as it was he who had brought the Haw into the Luang Prabang districts and caused so much misery.

On May 26, with *au revoir* to our new friends, we started in rafts,

but had not gone very far when we met boats, to which we gladly transferred ourselves. At a rapid near the mouth of the Nam Nua, one of the boats was stove in by a rock, and would have been swamped but for the bamboos lashed to its sides. This was the only troublesome incident in our descent of the river, and on the evening of June 1 we reached Luang Prabang safely, where I met Collins and Rossmussen.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE LAST HAW EXPEDITION AND SACK OF LUANG PRABANG.

SIAM was determined on another effort to do away with the Haw, whose power was branching out in all sorts of places. With this intention one expedition was organized under P'ia Surasak Montri, and sent to operate in the country under the jurisdiction of Luang Prábang, and another, under Prince Prachak, was sent to Nawng Kai. Never in the history of Siam were such opportunities given for accomplishing great things for the benefit of the country, and never was the exercise of tact and ability so called for as on this occasion.

Prince Prachak, a brother of the king, had with him P'ia Siharaj Dejo, who had been at Woolwich, and was attached to the English artillery. He was a scion of the best family in Siam below royalty. P'ia Surasak, a cousin, was also fortunate in possessing the close friendship and confidence of the king. If these expeditions failed in the slightest details, it was to the leaders, and no one else, that blame could be attached.

In the previous year P'ia Raj had been obliged to raise the siege of Tung Chieng Kam after three months, and to fall back on Nawng Kai.

Prince Prachak went to Nawng Kai, and his active lieutenant pushed on to Tung Chieng Kam, but he was disappointed to find that the birds had flown. He, however, burnt the stockade, and placed it beyond all possibility of being again used.

P'ia Surasak fixed his headquarters at Muang Sawn, where he remained during the rainy season, and went through a considerable amount of hardship. Later on the French were again on the move. The place of Dr. Neiss was filled by M. Pavie, a man about thirty-five years of age, who had formerly been in the service of the Government of Siam. It was he who had constructed the line of telegraph

from Bangkok to P'ratabawng. He had made many journeys in the regions between Siam and Cambodia, and had constructed the telegraph line through Anam to Tonkin.

England had made a treaty with Siam, and appointed a vice-consulate at Chieng Mai. France made a similar treaty with respect to Luang Prabang, though in the whole province there was not a single resident French subject, Tonkinese, Anamite, or Cambodian. M. Pavie was now proceeding to take up the duties of the first vice-consul.

As I was to go north and join P'ia Surasak's column, it was thought that I might with advantage accompany M. Pavie, and the courteous French representative, Count de Kergaradie, arranged that I should do so. I had elected to go by way of Chieng Mai, to avoid interfering with the transport arrangements for the army at Luang Prabang, and this route also suited M. Pavie. But in order not to be involved in any complications that might arise in the future, I had the nature of our connection thoroughly explained. He and I, it was agreed, would travel together as far as his boat, and mine could be towed by the same launch, and our companionship should cease when we reached a point beyond which the launch could not go.

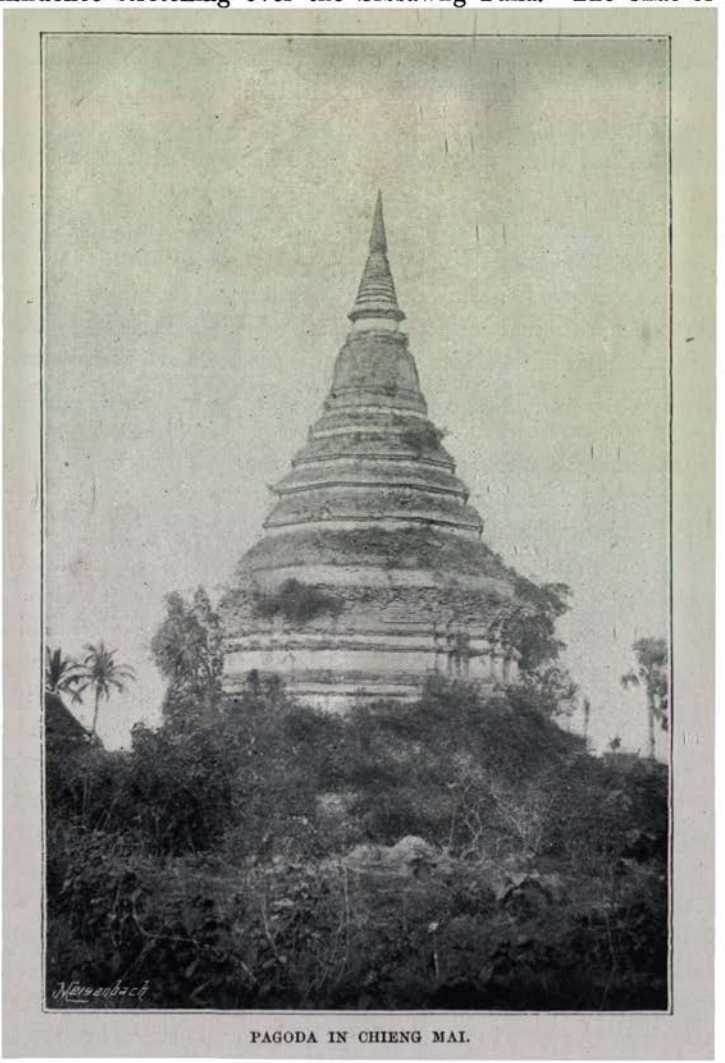
Above Paknam Po the launch towing us stuck on a sandbank, and, being swung by the stream, nearly capsized my six-chao boat, which was lashed close to it. The launch having grounded, we could be towed no further, and I bade adieu to M. Pavie, each, according to agreement, now going his own way.

M. Pavie was always courteous, and had done all he could to make the journey pleasant; but continued association with him could have led to no good in any direction, and, considering subsequent events, I am thankful that we separated.

I was accompanied by Collins and Louis du Plessis de Richelieu, and we hurried on to Chieng Mai, thence to Chieng Rai, by boat to Luang Prabang, and thence to Muang Teng, which place we reached on December 16.

P'ia Surasak had arrived a few days before, and had placed the sons of Chao Lai, who had been sent down to receive him, in close confinement. I felt sure there would be trouble, and wished to remain with P'ia Surasak, but he objected to my presence. I then proposed to go to Lai, but he wondered what I could find to do there. Had he consented, I would have asked for the release of the sons of

Chao Lai, for matters had come to a desperate pass, and unless he were appeased, there would be no end of complications. He was the man who, above all others, influenced the whole of these countries; his influence stretching over the Sibsawng Pana. The Chao of Lai



PAGODA IN CHIENG MAI.

had originally lived on the right bank of the Nam Te; but, influenced by the Chinese and superstitious notions derived from the custom of pigs which, when about to litter, swam across the river, he had transferred his home to the right bank.

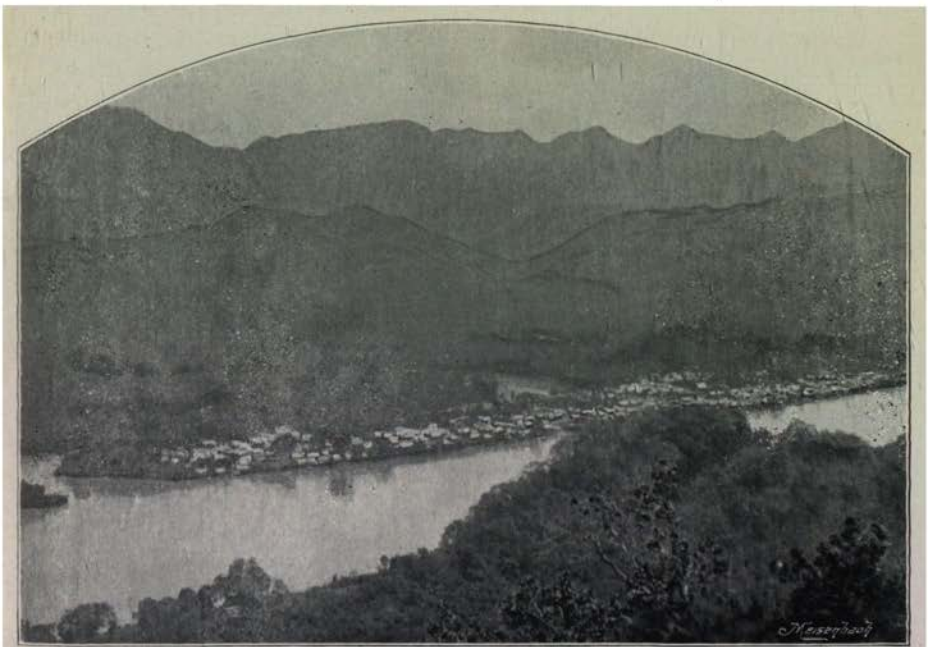
P'ia Surasak was infatuated with the idea that the Chao would come to Teng on account of his sons, and at the same time he was making overtures to the famous Black Flag leader called Ong Ba. The feelings of this man towards him seemed very much like those of the fly towards the spider, for he usually put off his coming with some excuse, alleging at one time that he was keeping his grandmother's birthday, at another, that he was detained by worshipping the spirit of his other grandmother.

My idea had been that I should go to Muang Lai and survey along the boundary of Siam, but my instructions were to place myself under the orders of P'ia Surasak. His directions were that I should go to Sop Et, meet a section of his army there, then follow the boundary of Hua Pan Tang Ha Tang Hok, and eventually go to Nawng Kai. De Richelieu, who had been taken ill, left by boat for Luang Prabang and Nawng Kai, but Collins accompanied me. On my way to Teng, and at Teng, I was subject to severe attacks of colic; but at Muang Ya the attack was so prolonged that I was quite exhausted, and fever came on. Night was made hideous by the howls of men of the village exorcising the evil spirits from some victims of fever. I fell ill on December 23, and it was not till January 10 that I was able to move off again. I then went to Luang Prabang, and thence to Bangkok.

M. Pavie had in due time reached Luang Prabang, and then moved up the Nam U; but when he had advanced as far as the mouth of the Nam Nua, he met the Lao of Muang Teng in full flight from the Haw, these marauders having been brought down by the eldest son of Chao Lai, who intended with their help to avenge the arrest of his brothers. M. Pavie returned to Luang Prabang, which P'ia Surasak, who was now at Paklai, had denuded of such means of defence as it had possessed. The Haw continued their advance down the Nam U and reached M. Ngoi. There a narrow river-gorge, over a mile long, is commanded by a hill, whose limestone cliffs rise perpendicularly from the water. In the gorge the river is very deep, but the current is imperceptible, and boats descending can make no progress against a head wind. No hostile band anticipating opposition would attempt to force a passage, but the Haw evidently knew the men they were dealing with. They ascended the hill, and, seizing the excellent mountain howitzers, which had been provided for the defence of the position, rolled them over the cliffs into the river.

They then pushed on to Luang Prabang, and took up their quarters at Wat Chieng Tawng. Before their arrival M. Pavie and the Siamese commissioner had left. The Chao Uparaj had also left, but was recalled by the chief, who was determined to die in Luang Prabang. One of the chief's sons enrolled some twenty Burmans as a special bodyguard for his father.

The Haw now acted in accordance with their usual barbarity. Beginning at the Wat, where they had chosen their quarters, they



VIEW OF LUANG PRABANG FROM HILL ON RIGHT BANK OF THE ME KAWNG.

extended their murderous work throughout the town. The Chao Uparaj was put to death, and the old chief was compelled by his sons and Burman guard to go on board a boat, where one of his sons was shot before his eyes. Luang Prabang was fired and looted; but the historic golden statue of Buddha, called "Pra Bang," had been already secured by a wily old Lao, who had carried it off and buried it. The old chief met M. Pavie lower down the river, and together they went to Paklai, the chief going on to Bangkok.

During the next dry season the French made a final effort to

subdue the outlying province of Tonkin, and invited the Siamese to co-operate with them. The Siamese army, under P'ia Surasak, however, had not left the valley of the Me Nam when the French attacked the Black Flags at Laokai, marched to Muang Lai, and then established themselves at Muang Teng, where, meeting with no opposition, they quietly assumed jurisdiction over the Sibsawng Chu Tai. Meanwhile M. Pavie, who had been provided with a Siamese escort, to whose plucky behaviour on one occasion, when surrounded by the Haw, he owed his life, had been travelling all through the Sibsawng Chu Tai, and ultimately joined the French troops.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XXII

RAILWAY SURVEYS IN THE LOWER LAO STATES.

ABOUT this time (1887–88) the development of the country by the construction of railways was under serious consideration, and, through Sir Andrew Clarke, a contract for railway surveys was made with Messrs. Punchard and Co., English railway contractors.

Taking part in this interesting work, I accompanied Mr. William Galway, the chief engineer. The line was projected to run to Ayuthia, the former capital, destroyed by the Burmese in 1787. Though nothing remains of the old city but ruins of temples and pagodas, it is an important and populous place. From Ayuthia a line was projected to Korat, and from this line another to Pra Bat, a place of annual pilgrimage, and thence to Lopburi.

Lopburi has many ruins of interesting works, built by the Greek Constantine Phaulcon, who rose to the position of Prime Minister of Siam in the year 1665.

The town is a rendezvous for cattle-traders from the valley of the Nam Kawng, the whole district being devoted to the rearing of cattle. From Lopburi the projected line was to run over the plains of the Me Nam to Utaradit, and thence to the Lao town of Pre. It was only in this last portion of the route that hilly country was encountered.

Pre is a walled town about half a mile square. When founded it was under Nan, but has now a separate jurisdiction under its own chiefs. The town stands on the left bank of the Me Yom, which is about 1000 yards broad. Lower down an obstruction in the channel banks up the water, and during heavy rains the town is exposed to floods, which account for the dilapidated condition in which we found the walls.

Almost annually, during March and April, the houses are set on

fire with such persistent regularity as to suggest something more than accident. To the east of the town the Chinese have established themselves, and have introduced gambling, opium-smoking, drinking, and every vice. As a consequence, crime is frequent. During my visit a Ngio pedlar was robbed and murdered at the very gateway of the governor, and not the slightest trouble was taken to discover the criminal.

The administration of justice seemed primitive. A dangerous criminal had escaped, and the services of his wife were enlisted to entice him back, ostensibly to give evidence in a case. Suspecting no danger, the man returned, and while under examination in the court he was deliberately killed by a blow on the forehead with a hammer used for marking timber.

At Pre I met a very interesting Haw trader, named Suliman Marindini (Chinese name, Ma Yueh Tcheng). He had been a trader over the Lao country for fifteen years, had been to Mecca, Bombay, Calcutta, Rangun, and several times to Maulmein. He was accompanied by Suliman Maliki, whose Chinese name was Ma Chaw, and who had never travelled before. He was then intending to go to Bangkok, and thence to Mecca, returning by Maulmein. Another companion was named Yusuf (Chinese name, Naling Fang). They were of the Watabi sect of Mahomedans, and abhorred smoking, as I ascertained when, in reply to the polite invitation to *baito* (sit) in his small tent, I offered him a cigar, which he refused on the ground that his religion forebade the use of tobacco.

The three traders claimed to be Arabs, but, in accordance with Chinese requirements, each had a Chinese name besides his Mahomedan one. They had about 180 mules, carrying chiefly opium and some wax. As each mule had 133⅓ lbs. of load, there must have been at least 13,000 lbs. of opium; but to dispose of this was now their difficulty. The Chinese opium-farmer was waiting for them at Utaradit, and they had the alternative of taking it back or agreeing to the opium-farmer's terms. But Suliman was already planning another enterprise, and that was nothing less than a bold descent on Maulmein. As he had been there "many times," he possibly knew of a way of persuading the official to pass his goods.

There were about fifty men, all looking well, except Suliman Maliki, who, not having travelled before, was suffering from fever. I gave him some of Dr. Gowan's "fever cure," made by the doctor

himself—an excellent remedy, which I never knew to fail, but which I have reason to know is not now made as carefully as by the doctor. The wages of the muleteers, among whom were twenty "Kaffirs," varied from four to eight rupees a month. They stated the route they followed was: We Na Sing, which is on a lake, to Siching; Chaung to Tali, eight days; Tali to Puerh, five days (must be fifteen days at least); Puerh to Smo, two days; Smo to Chieng Hung (Siamese "Rung"), six days; Chieng Hung to Muang Sing, ten days; Muang Sing to Muang Len, six days; Muang Len to Chieng Sen, four days.

They were intelligent men, but it was impossible to get them to mark the route on the ground. They seemed to have no idea of direction. In this they were much inferior to the Lao, almost any of whom can, with a stick, trace on the ground the route followed, hitting off with remarkable accuracy the direction and distances. One could judge from the way in which the shoes of the traders' mules were worn they had come a very rough road indeed.

These men wander about disposing of their Chinese products—opium, wax, iron dishes, iron in the rough, felts, and walnuts. They eventually find their way to Maulmein, where they secure Manchester calicoes and prints. These they exchange on the homeward journey for the raw cotton and raw silk with which their mules are laden when leaving Chieng Hung. Raw cotton was sold at Pre at 25 rupees for 133 lbs.

The proposed railway route followed the rough track to Nakawn Lampang, commonly called Lakawn. This is an old walled city, divided into two parts by the Me Wang. It was by chiefs of this city that Chieng Mai and Lampun were founded. It seems a special hunting-ground for Chinamen, who have become the collectors of revenues, and oppress the inhabitants. During seasons of drought the people, having lost the knowledge of the making of irrigation channels, suffer all the misery of famine. From Lakawn the route led to Lampun, a walled city on the Nam Kuang, rather oval in shape, 3 miles in circumference. The wats and pagodas are graceful, and there is a large hanging gong, about 6 feet in diameter and 4 inches thick, bearing an inscription. The old chief had made many miles of roadway in the province by simply heaping up the clay, which was very stiff. In Lampun the people were left very much to themselves. In the evenings it was common to hear young men serenading with sweet-toned guitars, called *pias*, instruments

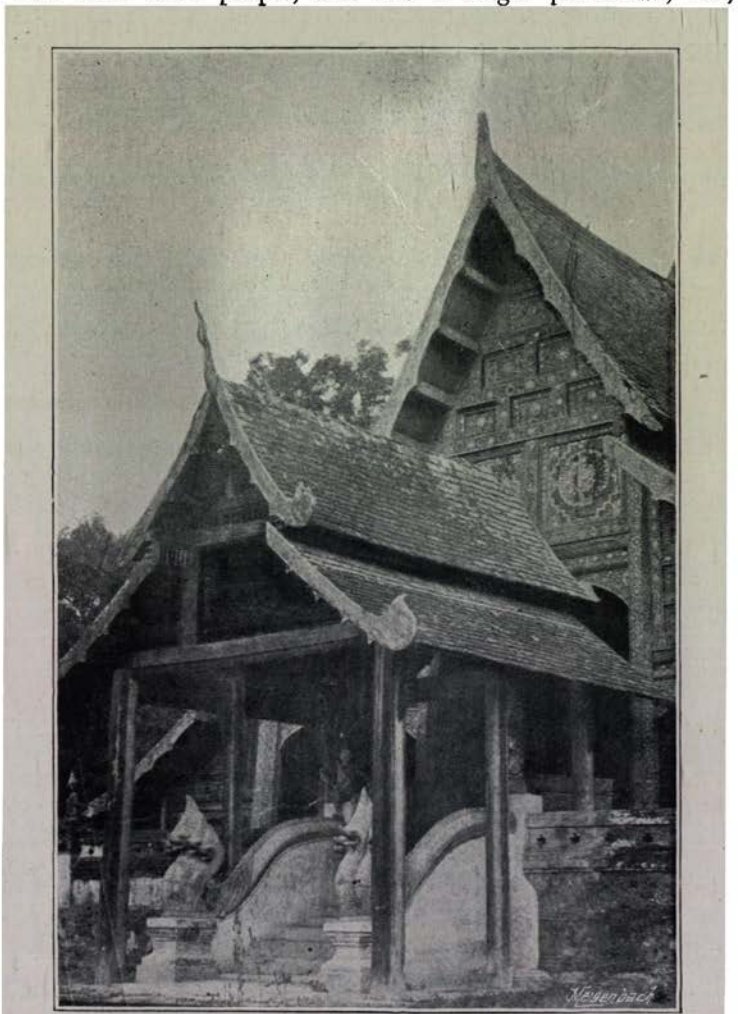
consisting of four strings stretched along a tail-board, which was attached to the polished half of a cocoa-nut shell. When the guitar was played, the cocoa-nut portion was placed near the naked body, otherwise the notes were less pleasing.

From Lampun to Chieng Mai, a distance of 17 miles, the route is perfectly flat. Chieng Mai, the chief town of the Lao Pung Dam, stands at an elevation of 1000 feet above mean sea-level. It is 1 mile square, and is surrounded by a moat and high walls, with five

LAO WOMAN OF MUANG CHIENG MAI.

principal gateways. From the north-east corner a semi-circular earthwork, with an irregular outline as high as the city wall, sweeps round to the south-west corner, its greatest distance from the inner wall being about half a mile. This wall, which has gates corresponding to the city gates, was built by the Siamese when, under King Narai, they took the city by storm in 1661. Chieng Mai is laid out in streets, and the temples are numerous and handsome. There is a daily market, managed almost entirely by women, who do all the

buying and selling, and, judging from the different costumes, many races of people congregate there. The throng must have contained not less than 3000 people, and not a single policeman, nor, as



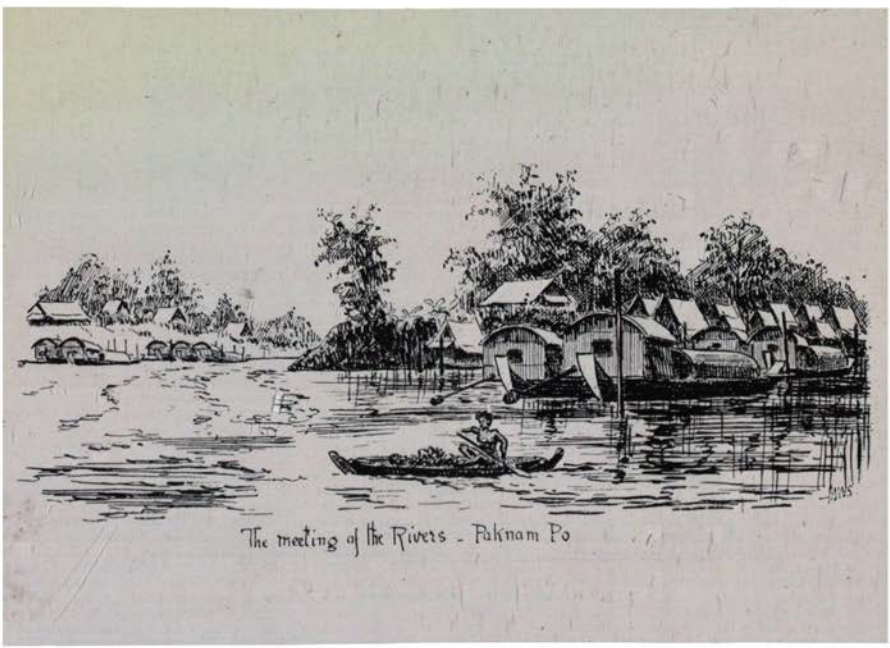
WAT (TEMPLE) IN CHIENG MAI.

far as I could see, any necessity for one. It was no unusual thing to see an elephant stalking down the market amidst a crowd of Yang (Karens), Ngios (Shans from the Salwin), Kerns (from Chieng Tung), Kamu (from across the Nam Kawng), and even Tai from the

distant Sibsawng Chu Tai, and Haw traders from Yunan. Good order and the best humour prevailed among the people, and the scene was very interesting.

Leaving the Chieng Mai plain, the route ascended a mountain, a formidable obstacle to railway construction, and passed over a height of about 3400 feet above sea-level. It then descended to some hot springs on the Me Lao, and thence to Wieng Papu, which was established about 1855, when the Siamese army fell back from Chieng Tung. Thence the route went to Chieng Rai, and terminated at Chieng Sen on the Nam Kawng.

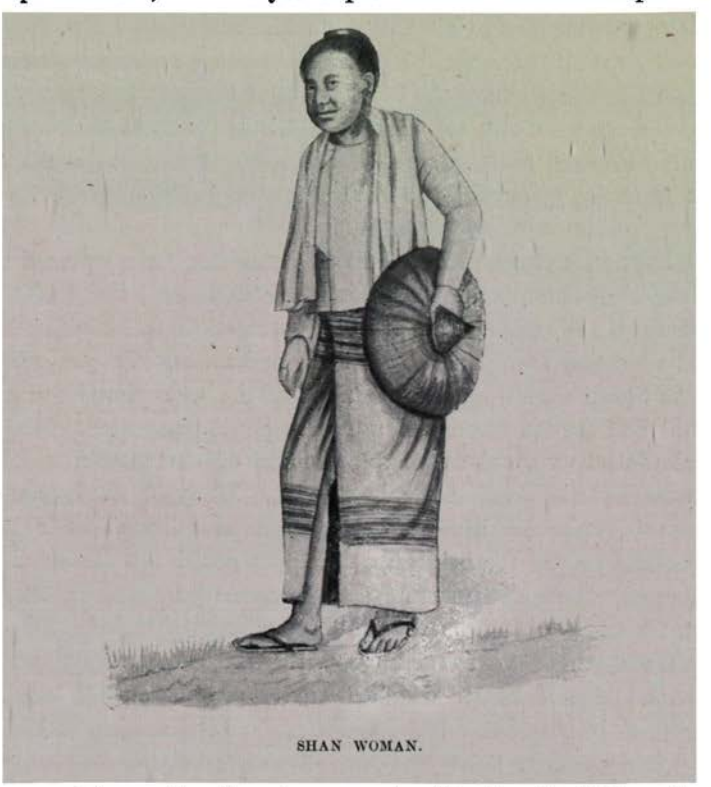
The whole of these railway surveys were completed without an accident. Unfortunately, shortly before the time fixed for his departure, the chief engineer, Mr. Galway, went down the Gulf of Siam for a trip, and was drowned.



CHAPTER XXIII.

FRONTIER DELIMITATION, 1890.

I NOW took up survey work on the north-west for the determination of the boundary between Burma and Siam. My position, however, was a painful one, for nine years' previous service did not protect me



SHAN WOMAN.

from suspicions of acting in concert with the English authorities against Siamese interests. As soon as the portion of work allotted to me was completed I retired, and I only refer to these matters

here because they led to my being appointed to attempt a thorough examination of the borders of Siam, an important and interesting task. Amidst the troubles respecting the Burman frontier survey, there was one element of consolation. The young Siamese, hereafter referred to as P'ia Srisdi, whom I had trained from a lad, behaved towards me in a most loyal manner, at considerable personal risk. The well-merited promotion and success which this youth subsequently gained were very gratifying to me.

Associated with me in my new task were a number of Siamese gentlemen, some of whom had already been my companions for several years; and on December 1, 1890, we embarked on a small stern-wheel steamer belonging to Dr. Cheek, an enterprising American who had spent many years in Siam. Steaming along the Me Nam, we first of all visited Bang-Pa-in, where the court then was, and took leave of the king. Up-stream we had an easy passage, for, owing to a few days' rain, the level of the river had been raised about 2 feet, and we were able to proceed as far as Nakawn Sawan, which we reached on the fourth day. In the rainy season steamers can go as far as Raheng, but in the dry season can seldom reach Nakawn Sawan.

At Paknam Po we divided into two parties. One I placed under P'ia Srisdi, who had developed into an excellent explorer, unflinching in difficulty, and taking the greatest interest in the work, to which he had rendered loyal and substantial assistance. It was arranged that P'ia Srisdi should explore as much of the unexplored country as he could, and then meet me at Muang Fang. An important element in our calculations was the probable amount of obstruction we should encounter on the part of local officials. Many of these men were unfavourable to our investigations, and, as without their hearty co-operation proper facilities for transport could not be secured, it was necessary to make matters as smooth as possible. I therefore set out for Chieng Mai, where the chief official of the north had his headquarters, in order to arrange with him for the extension of our work. The boat in which I travelled was small, but rapid progress was impossible. The river is wide, with a steep fall, but its channel is constantly being obstructed with sand, through which, in the dry season, passages have to be dug for boats. Often there is not enough water to float the logs of teak which are transported by means of the river, and they are then dragged along by elephants.

We passed one place where a desperate attempt was being made to drag, or "hound," some 200 logs down to Paknam Po, about 40 miles distant.

Further up we had a view of Kampeng P'et (Diamond Walls), at one time an important city. There still existed the ruins of old temples built of squared slabs of laterite, abundant in the district, and there were many fortifications in ruins. Explorations in the district would disclose many facts of great interest in connection with the history of Siam.* Muang Tak (Raheng), the most important town on the Me Ping between Chieng Mai and Paknam Po, is growing in size and importance every year. The town is on the left bank of the river, which here is upwards of 2000 feet in width. The governor's house is of brick and mortar, but the usual wooden houses and grass shanties on raised platforms stretch for upwards of 4 miles, straggling along the bank, interspersed here and there with brick and mortar temples. There are about 20,000 inhabitants in this district, and, as is the custom, the bulk of the inhabitants live near the governor. In other parts of the district the villages—some of which consist of only two or three houses—are poorly built. At one time Raheng formed a portion of the Chieng Mai district, but it was given as a dowry with a Chieng Mai princess when she married a subordinate prince, from whom it passed under the direct control of Bangkok. There is not much rice cultivation about Raheng. The fields for supplying the town are on the right bank of the river, which is here within seven days' journey of Maulmein. Many Burmese pedlars are dispersed over Siam, travelling to Sukotai, Pitsanulok, or Pichai, on the Nan river, and thence to the valley of the Me Kawng to Luang Prabang, Chieng Kan, Nawng Kai. They positively swarm over the valley of the Me Kawng, and are met everywhere, selling their stock of brass buttons with the Queen's head stamped on them, knives, matches, needles, and countless other things. With the proceeds of their sales they buy an elephant, raw silk, or gumbenjamin, and these they take back to Burma. There is an excellent path to Chieng Mai through Tern and Lai, which elephants can follow, arriving there in nine marches. The telegraph line runs along the path.

The governor, an old friend of mine, was absent on my arrival, but the second governor was there. A keen explorer himself, he has

* A very ancient statue, a first-class Naga of Serpents, was stolen from Kampeng P'et, but is now in the Museum in Bangkok.

always been interested in our work, and given great assistance to us. We were delayed a few days changing boats, and engaged a crew of Lao, who are excellent punters, or *polers*. The poles used were of strong bamboo, tipped with an iron prong about an inch long, which enabled a better hold to be obtained on the trunk of a tree or on a rock. Walking towards the prow along the board on the side of the boat, the "poler" throws forward the pole. As soon as he feels the bottom he turns, and, stooping low, presses with his shoulder against the end of the pole, moving towards the stern as the boat advances. There are usually three polers, who follow one another in rapid succession, and keep the boat constantly in motion.

We soon resumed our journey, and on the day we started noticed a curious sign of the times, the despatch of a full-sized billiard-table to Chieng Mai. After passing broad reaches of sand, where hundreds of teak logs were lying high and dry, we came to the largest tributary of the Me Ping, the Nam Wang, on which are the towns of Wang, Lakawn, and Tern, each the centre of an active teak trade. At Ban Na we took in a supply of ropes, and made preparations for ascending the rapids. Here the mountains begin to close on the river, which narrows, and the scenery every day becomes more beautiful. We found a number of bullocks crossing the river, and making their way by a very difficult route to Maulmein. This suggested the question whether, even ten years ago, the people of the country were not more actively engaged in trade than now. Trade has increased in the hands of Europeans, Chinese, and Burmese, but seems to have passed away from people of the country.

Meanwhile, we entered on the first of a series of rapids, and the boatmen, surprised at the additional energy required, plunged into the water, and with a good deal of noise got us over it. The rapids followed one another pretty frequently, there being thirty-three within a distance of about 50 miles. None of them was dangerous, and beyond the delay occasioned they caused no inconvenience. There is a legend that at Keng Soi a party of men from a town near the present Muang Lai, in haste to reach the now ruined temple on the bank of the Me Ping, constructed a raft and actually shot over the precipice on the left bank of the river.

There seems little doubt that the ruined temple formerly belonged to the Lawas, a race that once occupied these hills, but is now almost extinct, the few survivors being found in the country to the west,

engaged in smelting iron. Not far from the river there are some abandoned rice-fields, where the sportsman may get a shot at a deer, or, if not careful, at an old woman, mistaken in the jungle for game. Such an unfortunate error happened not long before our visit, but the old dame was not much the worse for it.

Attempts have at various times been made by the people of Chieng Mai to settle in this region, but on each occasion the settlers have been "dacoited." The dacoits, we were told, still gave trouble, and even committed murder at times; but there cannot be much danger, for I have seen men, solitary and unprotected, descending the river, without fear of molestation, on bamboo rafts. Europeans have never been attacked, though every year taking hundreds of thousands of rupees up the river in boats.

Below Ban Mukda the rapids cease, and the plain of Chieng Mai begins. Tradition says this fertile tract, about 90 miles long and 5 miles broad, was at one time the bottom of a lake; now every acre that it contains is under rice cultivation, with a most elaborate system of irrigation. Between Chieng Mai and the neighbouring province of Lampun the boundaries, if settled, are not easily identified. On a small hill we observed a graceful pagoda, called Doi Kung, which used to be associated with state ceremonies of the Chief of Chieng Mai when he passed this way. Such visits now seldom occur, and the pagoda is sadly neglected. The historical records of the province are entrusted to the spirits, and thousands of palm-leaf documents, tipped with gold, in teak-wood boxes, lie under the rocks on the bank of the river. This part of our journey was of little interest, as we dragged our way along in the boat.

M. Hawt, the end of the land route from Burma, was the most important point we passed. There I met a number of Kamus with the beautiful metal drums, which are always adorned round the rim with figures of frogs, and from this circumstance are called Kawng Kop ("frog-drums"). The drums are made in the Red Karen country, and in Siam are used only in royal ceremonies, and are called Klawng Maharatuk. After years of toil the great ambition of the Kamu is to possess these drums and take them to their homes in the Luang Prabang district.

At the mouth of the Nam Kan there was a rather numerous village of lepers, who were allowed, without restriction, to wander over the country, and even to frequent the markets of Chieng Mai.

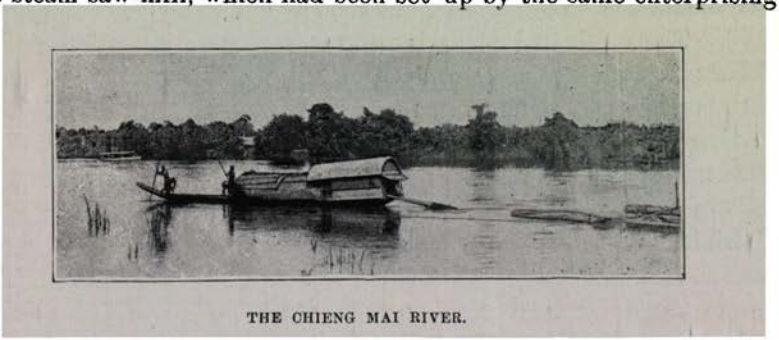
At this spot we obtained a very fine view of the mountains. To the west was Doi Intanon, height 8450 feet, the highest peak in the Chieng Mai province, and since the French aggression the highest mountain in Siam. Then the magnificent peak of Doi Sutep, 8 miles from Chieng Mai, stood boldly out, with the glittering pagoda halfway up the mountain. We soon arrived in Chieng Mai, and were lost in the hundreds of boats of all shapes and sizes that swarmed on the river.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XXIV.

CHIENG MAI TO MUANG FANG.

THE town of Chieng Mai had a busy and prosperous appearance, and its modern improvements showed the influence of Western civilization. The river was spanned by a substantial teak-wood bridge, erected by the late Dr. Cheek, who had also built a handsome teak-wood church, with a tower, the centre of the Presbyterian mission. The steam saw-mill, which had been set up by the same enterprising



THE CHIENG MAI RIVER.

American, was in active operation, with Kamu workmen, and substantial houses were rising all round. There was a residence for the English consul, houses and schools for missionaries, and a noteworthy structure, a fine billiard-pavilion. The pathways were excellent, and the water-supply was good. The main supply was brought a distance of 8 miles in open channels from Doi Sutep; but there were also numerous wells, and a spring of very pure water had been struck less than 40 feet below the surface. In the neighbourhood is a large swamp, which during the rains has the appearance of a lake, but which in the dry season affords an excellent clay for the making of bricks. To the north is the site of the once famous Muang Timan, on the downfall of which the present city came into

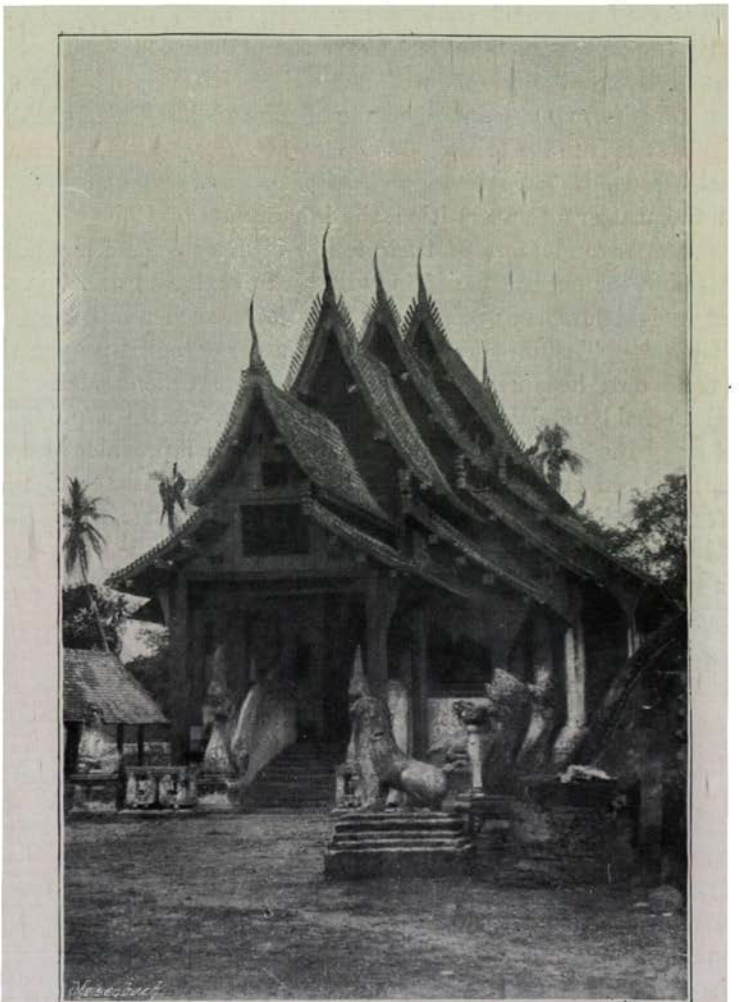
existence. On the west, about 2 miles distant, are the ruins of a small town.

The summit of Doi Sutep is 5500 feet above mean sea-level; and the pagoda, standing at an elevation of 3510 feet, was formerly a place of pilgrimage once a year. The place was visited by Europeans, but to their intrusion objections were raised, and the men who had acted as their guides were punished. At the spot there is a plentiful supply of water, and in the neighbourhood the missionaries erected a sanatorium. The site chosen was not sufficiently high, as the malarial region rises to an elevation of 4000 feet, and the building was left to be demolished by wild elephants. The hill, adorned with oak trees, possesses many sites admirably adapted for dwelling-houses, and on the western slopes there are extensive gardens of tea (*mieng*).

This plant is exactly the same as the Assam tea plant; but as the use made of it is different, it is treated differently. There are on the mountains in different places large quantities of tea growing wild. The cultivated plant is grown at regular intervals of about 6 feet; no pruning is resorted to, and the plants are allowed, as the Assam planter says, "to run to seed." The life of a plant is about twelve years. The soft leaves, some of them 2 inches in length, are preferred to the young tips, and are plucked four times a year: Mieng Hua Pi, about July; Mieng Klang, about September; Mieng Sawi, about November; Mieng Moi, about January. The leaves are steamed in precisely the same manner as the glutinous rice which forms the daily food of the people. The narrow end of a closely woven basket, shaped like a truncated cone, is fitted into the neck of an earthen pot, three-quarters filled with water. A sieve is fastened into the bottom of the basket in which the leaves are placed. When well steamed, the leaves are cooled, tied into bundles, and buried. Salt is sprinkled over the leaves, and the whole rolled up into a hard ball about the size of a walnut. This is put into the mouth, and sucked all day. The people find it a great stimulant, and by its use are enabled to go without food for long periods. Large quantities of *mieng* are consumed, bullocks, and even elephants, being often laden with nothing else. It is regarded as a great luxury by the Lao princes, among whom it takes as important a place as the betel-leaf and areca palm nut.

Chao P'ia Kralahom, who as P'ia Mahatep had been in Chieng

Mai some twelve years before, when settling Chieng Sen, was the special commissioner sent to adjust the trouble brought about by the so-called rebellion of the previous years. He was very conservative



WAT SING CHIENG MAI.

and polite; fond of talking philosophy, and of observing the effect produced on the listeners.

My old enemy, fever, seized me, and it did not enliven my journey as I jogged on all day along a very good road near the Me Ping.

The road was not particularly interesting until we reached Chieng Dao, an irregularly shaped village, surrounded by a rickety palisade. The peak of Chieng Dao stands boldly up 7160 feet above sea-level. This is a very imposing limestone rock, springing almost perpendicularly to a height of 6000 feet above the plain. It is visible from Chieng Mai, and the people will not believe that any higher hill exists; though from a point a couple of miles below Chieng Mai, at the ford, Doi Intanon, rising 8450 feet above sea-level, is clearly visible.

In the matter of superstition, the inhabitants of Chieng Dao are unfortunate beyond most of their fellow-countrymen. They themselves accept the current belief in evil spirits, and they are regarded by their neighbours as associated with spirits in such a manner as to be dangerous. They are known as Pi Pawb, or spirit-people, and even their own headman, a minor prince from Chieng Mai, when obliged to hold official intercourse with them, recites a prayer to charm away the malevolence of the spirits. The prevalent superstition has been turned to account by an astute legislator of their own, for, according to the law of the district, every one from whom evil spirit influences are known to proceed must quit the village, and take up his abode in one of the places set apart for such. These settlements are located in the borderlands, where there is a turbulent population, and the costly police, which would otherwise be required, is thus rendered unnecessary. When any one is seized with illness, it is supposed that a spirit, issuing at intervals from one of the spirit-people, preys on his vitals. The sufferer, being supposed to know whence the spirit emanates, is plied with questions. If he is delirious, his answers are the more satisfactory; and whatever person he names is at once held to be convicted. His house is burned, and he himself, driven from the village, is glad to take refuge in one of the numerous settlements of the Pi Pawb.

Leaving Chieng Dao, I met four old ladies on a pilgrimage to Tum Tap Tao ("Turtle Cave"). The youngest was over sixty. Dressed in white, in a habit like a nun's, they had walked from Lakawn, and had been to Prabat Si Roi. They told me they would not be sorry if they died when making their pilgrimage. To lighten their burdens, I undertook the care of some few things they were carrying, and promised to have them safely delivered at the cave. The fact of these old ladies travelling about the country, and camping out, sometimes

in the jungle, far from any village, shows that the regularly beaten tracks are free, at least, from the danger of wild animals.

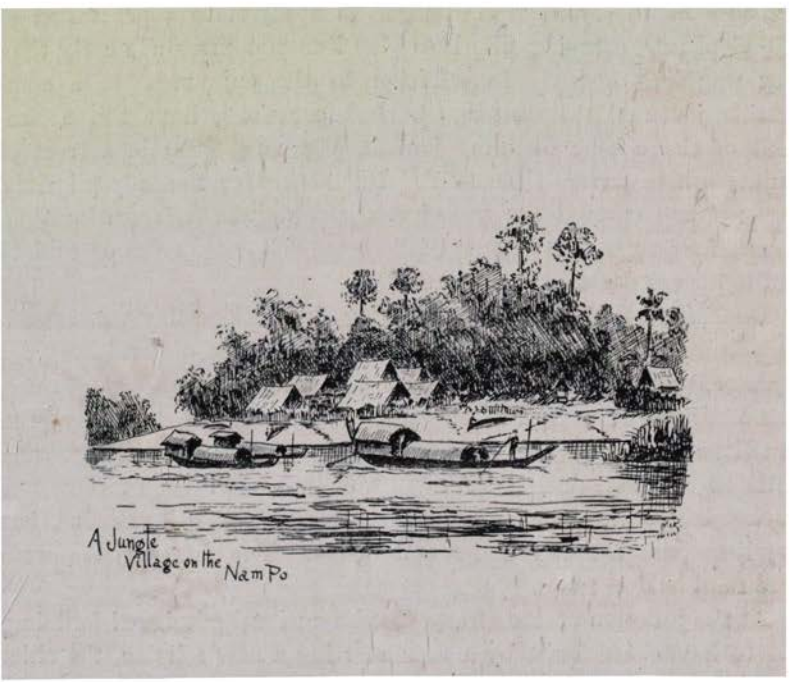
Approaching the main watershed, we observed numerous limestone rocks, rising from 100 to 200 feet above the surface. Such rocks are plentiful all over Northern Siam. From a distance they look formidable enough, but always have easy passages. The watershed, which is low, with a rough approach, has great blocks of quartz cropping out all over, and beyond it, on the side of the path, is a large cavern, the abode of some terrible spirit. The men amused themselves by tumbling rocks into the caverns, and listening to the rumbling echoes far down in the darkness. The descent, which begins at the cavern, is not a difficult one to the plain of Muang Fang and Tam Tap Tao, where there is a very large swamp. When we arrived, preparations were being made to receive the Chief of Chieng Mai, who was about to come on pilgrimage. But it seems a misuse of the word "pilgrimage" to apply it to a procession of 120 elephants, carrying pilgrims who live not more austerely than they would at home. In addition to the enjoyment of a comfortable journey, the visitors, on such occasions, have the excitement of the chase; for they join in a general hunt in a tract of country where game is plentiful. I handed over the lady-pilgrims' property, and entered the sacred cave, which was far from inviting. It contained numerous statues of Buddha, and dark recesses said to lead to all sorts of fabulous places.

On February 17 we reached Muang Fang. The day was beautifully clear after the previous night's rain. The town, old and irregular in shape, was surrounded by a moat and walls of half-burnt bricks, with a backing of earth 12 feet thick. The walls had originally been crenellated, but now trees, not less than sixty years old, were growing on them. A great deal of the town was jungle, with a street or two roughly laid out. The surrounding rice-fields were extensive, but very little was actually under cultivation. The few pagodas were more than half in ruins.

At the junction of the streets stood a curiously designed building, said to have been built by a man starting a new religion, the chief tenet of which was that the people should not respect the princes. Inside the town there is a small hill, with a broken-down temple and pagoda, and through the town flows the river Me Choi, which comes from Doi Pahom Pok ("Cover-Blanket Mountain"). This

magnificent mountain stands on the north-west, and as its position was fixed by the Indian triangulator, I made a mental resolution to start my work from this peak.

The governor was querulous about his poverty, which he said was caused by P'ia Pap and a number of freebooters. For ten years a body of ruffians from the Salwin had committed all manner of diabolical deeds, causing most acute misery over large tracts of country. It was at the head of some of these that P'ia Pap had occupied the town. Fortunately, none of the inhabitants had been killed. P'ia Pap's nephew had been wounded and taken prisoner. The governor complained that he had not the wherewithal to carry on government, and that the Chao gave letters to men of Chieng Mai, enabling them to collect jungle produce and fish, so that he could not collect revenue.



CHAPTER XXV.

THE MUSUR—COMMENCING THE TRIANGULATION.

I WAS anxious to make arrangements about Pahom Pok, and as the head Musur was at Fang, I took advantage of his presence to make inquiries. The answer, I believe, was, "There are no roads, and you cannot go." I asked how he managed to come, and why I should not be able to go where he went, as he was a very old man. "Yes, I am ninety-four years of age"—he was certainly over sixty—"but you must go to Muang Hang if you want to get to Pahom Pok." I replied, "Muang Hang is many days' journey, while Pahom Pok is over there, quite close at hand." He laughed, thought it a great joke, and said he would be glad if I came to his village, and that he would give me every assistance.

Later on the Musur paid me a visit; a little whisky warmed them up. One of them pulled out from the sack under his arm a reed instrument, and they all joined in a Highland fling. The old man was proud of the performance, and they left in good humour, promising every sort of assistance.

The next day I was able to get only ten men together, but, borrowing an elephant from a Shan settler, I pushed on for the Musur village. The term "Shan" is a Burmese corruption of Siam, but in Northern Siam it is applied to the Tai of the Salwin, whom the Siamese call Ngio. The Siamese also call all the northern people Lao, who, however, resent the term, and call themselves Tai. As early as possible I was off, having put my baggage on the elephant, and we were soon climbing the mountain along an excellent path. When we reached a height of about 4000 feet above sea-level, we came on the extensive clearings of the Musur, and met some of their men quite at home swinging excellent axes of their own manufacture, and felling in every direction valuable logwood trees, regardless of

their nature. The trees are allowed to remain where they fall for two or three months, and are then fired.

Haze is always a serious obstacle to the progress of survey work, but with the smoke from burning trees added, it rendered operations next to impossible. As we mounted the hillside among oak trees, the air was very refreshing. Towards evening numbers of Musur—men, women, and children—came over the hill slopes, and joined us on the main path to the village. They carried cross-bows, antiquated guns, many of them of the good old Brown Bess type, dating from the time when "George III. was king," with the tower mark on each. About sunset we approached the village; from the stream the ascent for 200 feet was very steep, and it was growing dark as I took up my quarters under the trees just above the village. There were numerous naked little children running about, not very clean, but active, and great hill-climbers. We boiled a little tea, and about 11 p.m. the poor old elephant put in an appearance, after laboriously climbing up the hill. There was great commotion at his coming, an elephant never having been seen there before.

The next day I halted, and sent the elephant back, as fodder was not easily procurable. The village was in a hollow, and quite 5000 feet above sea-level; the trees surrounding were all cleared. The houses, built on bamboo platforms, were thatched, the headman's being a little larger than the others. A house standing apart, surrounded by a stout palisade, no stranger was permitted to enter. This was the spirit-house and place of public worship. One day in the week is set aside for public worship, and they told me that on that day he who enters must have fasted; but I think this was an obligation invented for the moment to prevent me from satisfying my curiosity. They say there is nothing inside but a few scrolls, which they received from their fathers. This statement also must be accepted with caution, seeing that in the community there is no knowledge of writing. It is said that the Musur originally came from China, and, according to their own account, they are brave warriors, having been recently engaged in great battles. These people are evidently being pushed south, and it is necessary for them to have some story about the battles they have fought to satisfy the Governor of Muang Fang that they are not the advance guard of an enemy. They pay a trifling amount of wax as a tax, and are allowed free settlement.

They are the pioneers who clear the virgin forests, and then move on. The Chinese are evidently developing in their own country, and pushing west and south; hence the strange migration of all these tribes, who in the last ten years have been clearing and settling hill-sides that no human being ever approached before.

With the elephant I shared the honour of exciting curiosity, and men, women, and children swarmed round. They all had pipes made out of roots of bamboo. The very small babies were slung on the backs of the mothers, and peered with their small black eyes over the shoulders.

The women had the hair fastened in a knot on the top of the head, and wore a turban with a broad flap above. For earrings they had hoops of silver, from 3 to 4 inches in diameter and a quarter of an inch thick, and round their necks they had circlets of silver and circlets of cane. These latter are an absolute necessity in the toilet of the women, as without them the spirits would carry them off. They wear jackets and skirts, adorned with fancy-work borders, and in the case of the richer class with large silver buttons.

These tribes practice monogamy. They say they originally came from Muang Ke, under China; but when I questioned them I could only ascertain that they came from the provinces of Chieng Tung and Chieng Rung, and not from beyond the Nam Kawng.

There are eleven tribes—Piki, Fcho, Hai, Hai Sia, Pola, Kelli, Kulao, Wenga from Chieng Tung, Hodi, Nampe, Lawlaw from Chieng Rung. Their only belief in the invisible is in the spirits of the mountains. They burn the dead who die from disease, and bury those who die from some accident. This is also the custom among the Lao.

Wild tea grew all over the mountain. The Musur used the leaves, but they did not cultivate the plant. Near my tent was a tea tree, which, 2 feet above the ground, was 42 inches in girth.

I got together some Musur, who provided themselves with axes, and, with their supplies in baskets on their backs, trudged with me to the top of the hill. Over nearly the whole of Indo-China the finding of the highest point of a hill is not so easy as it looks. The forest is very heavy, and not even a glimpse of the surrounding country is to be had, unless one climbs up a high tree at the summit of a lofty peak. This was a duty I used always to undertake myself, but I found I was not quite as nimble as I had been, and paid for my

want of agility by many anxious moments. Often we found we had not reached the highest point, there being a higher in another direction, perhaps 2 miles off. Then hacking through jungle undergrowth, down and up steep slopes, wandering about and hesitating at half a dozen likely points, at last we gained the top.

If it happened to be raining, walking was disagreeable, for it was very difficult to keep one's footing, and the fog and mists hid everything. In our difficulties the little aneroid showed what a useful companion it could be, for, if one had any notion of the height of the mountain one was in search of, this valuable little instrument saved a good many moments of doubt and anxiety.

Pahom Pok, however, was not difficult, and on February 24 I reached the top. To the west was a perpendicular scarp, which made the clearing all the more easy, and we started hacking the trees at once.

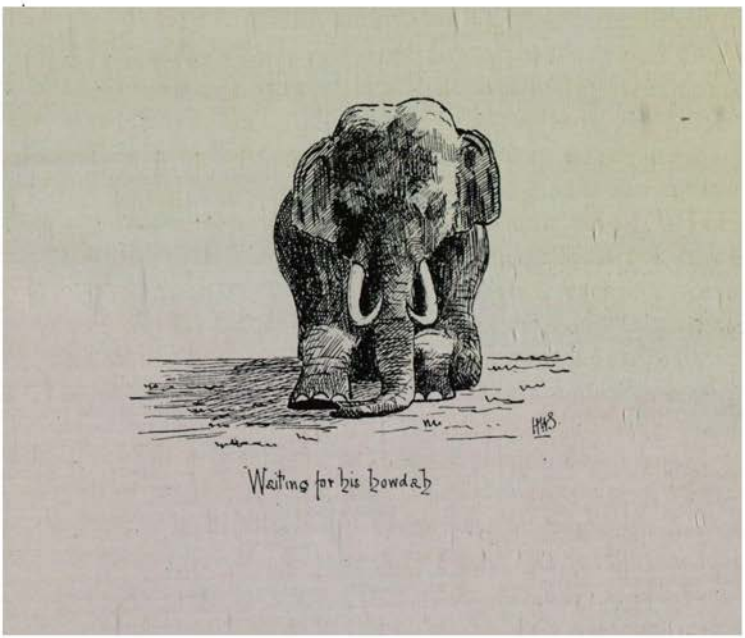
On February 25 every available man was busy, and the Musur showed themselves excellent workmen. On the evening of the 26th we were ready, and all but two signal-trees were cut down. The haze had set in, and there was a gloomy prospect for the work. Some strangers put in an appearance, and called themselves Musur Saleng. They were very Chinese in appearance; the women did not wear the Musur skirt, but wore trousers.

A strong wind was blowing from the west, and, remembering the forecast of the signaller of the Indian survey, I was hopeful. The Indian signaller always held that south and east winds increased haze, but that the west and north winds drove it away. Haze is always heaviest in limestone localities.

Strange to say, the morning of the 27th was gloriously fine, and the remarkable peak of Chieng Dao stood out well. The longitude of Chieng Mai had been determined by telegraph signals, and Chieng Dao fixed from Chieng Mai. Therefore I wished to feel sure of the position of Pahom Pok, and, observing for latitude and azimuth, start a triangulation which might be carried round Siam. The late General R. G. Woodthorpe, R.E., C.B., kindly supplied me with the Indian survey value of Pahom Pok, and on this value the whole of my work has been based.

Looking over the vast expanse of mountains clothed to the top in forest, I resolved to advance over the country. The triangulation seemed a gigantic task, and one which could only be accomplished

roughly; but, even so, it seemed the best method for the survey. Checks of latitude and azimuth could be taken, and at intervals there was enough flat ground for the measurement of base-lines. The great difficulties were the sparseness of the population and the heavy jungle. The haze had now set in, and, until rain fell it was hopeless to attempt any triangulation work; we therefore filled up the time with chain and compass traverses.



CHAPTER XXVI.

WORK IN CHIENG SEN.

WHEN I returned to Muang Fang the Chief of Chieng Mai was at the sacred cave, going through his pilgrimage, and the Musur of Pahom Pok had been sent for to amuse him. The old Musur's entry into the town was in great style. He was seated on a pony, and, as the weather was warm, he had dispensed with his coat, a gold umbrella being held over him. He was immediately followed by a number of Musur blowing their favourite reeds, and others with swords and guns. The rear was brought up by a woman, decked out in a great quantity of finery, and evidently representing all the beauty and all the wealth of the maidens of the village. The Chief of Chieng Mai entered in state with 120 elephants. The late Dr. Cheek accompanied him.

Preparations were also made for hunting over the plains of Muang Fang. I accompanied Dr. Cheek, who had about twenty elephants to beat up the different varieties of deer and pig; but an attack of fever marred my enjoyment of the sport. Though game was plentiful, we were not over successful. One party was chased by a wild elephant, which had been giving trouble to the tame ones.

The chief left Muang Fang in great state, with bugles blowing and drums and gongs beating. He was seated on a magnificent tusked elephant; before him marched about fifty soldiers, and behind him a large company of men, armed with spears, while his favourite wives, each seated on an elephant, graced the rear of the procession.

P'ia Srisdi came at this time into Muang Fang. He had completed an excellent round of work. There were now eight young Siamese gentlemen with me, and I arranged to send them measuring routes in all directions, making Chieng Sen their rendezvous.

On March 15 I started from Muang Fang, traversing. It was so hazy that mountains a couple of miles off were invisible. I passed

through some villages of Ngio settlers from Chieng Tung, Muang Hang, and Muang Tum, who were looked upon as being excellent guards. Until the English occupation of the Shan States, the unfortunate people of those regions knew no peace, but were scattered in all directions. Some of these settlers in outlying guard-stations were very poor. They had to look to the forests to supply their wants, and had constructed temporary grass sheds while clearing the patch for paddy-land, which was to supply them with food for the coming year.

The previous year P'ia Pap in his flight had taken this route; others had followed in his track, and had fired the wretched huts of Muang Yawn and Wieng Ke across the Nam Kok. The path led through thick bamboo jungle, and, as I had fever, my progress was slow; it seemed hard work clambering up and down the hills.

On the 24th there was a thunderstorm, with very large hailstones, one of which I examined. It had the shape of a strawberry, very smooth at the broad end, but the rest rough, as though composed of four or five different hailstones. It was 1¼ inches across. The atmosphere had been temporarily cooled, but the people, anxious about their fields, had begun firing the jungles. The clearings had been made some months before; the cut trees had had time to dry, and were now cleared away by fire, the ashes forming a good manure. The smoke, added to the haze, rendered everything in the distance invisible except the sun, which pierced the gloom with a dull red light.

The Shans of Muang Yawn may be regarded as very honest, if the character of a whole community may be learned from the behaviour of one man. At that town I had procured a Shan guide, and now sent him with thirty rupees to buy rice. He was absent all day, and brought back a large quantity at a cheap rate. It would have been easy for him to return to his home, and he certainly would have done so had he had the slightest tendency to "dacoiting."

I reached Muang Tum on the 28th, quite knocked up with fever. The two headmen came to me, and very politely told me that Muang Tum belonged to Chieng Tung. I explained I had not the settlement of the question, but was merely inquiring about the boundary. As I was very ill of fever, I went to bed as soon as the tent was up.

Muang Tum is a very fine plain at the head of the Nam Sai, surrounded by lofty peaks, which the Musur were cultivating. The inhabitants are of the race known as Kerns, and they have the reputation of being the best people among the Shans. All through the afternoon a number of tastefully dressed women and children brought presents of cakes, molasses, and eggs, and with most engaging smiles said they had come a long distance to make presents.

The Bank of England could not stand the run made on me. In the course of the day some extraordinary-looking fellows put in an appearance, tattooed from neck to heels. One fellow, who said he was the Governor of Muang Kwan, was very impertinent, and wanted me to retrace my steps, saying that he would not allow me to go to Muang Kwan. The Paw Muang told me that the fellow was from the west of the Salwin, and had been with the adventurer known as Twet Nalu, who had done great mischief. The Chief of Chieng Tung kept him as a fighting man, and had employed him a short time before to commit some murders at Chieng Lai and Muang Lim (or M. Lem). He also told me it was this man's followers who had killed and robbed some unfortunate traders from Nawng Kai in January or February, 1889.

A great number of villages were settlements of robbers, it being thought a good plan to have robbers on the borders, to act as guards. Some of the traders I met here were Chinese Shans, and it was pleasant to see how they stood up for the Chinese. While bargaining over a sword, I had a good opportunity of ascertaining some of the Chinese methods of government.

Whenever the officials in their journeys, I was told, stop at a place, the inhabitants must supply them and their followers with provisions for three days, but after three days payment is made for all supplies. The only grievance seems to be that the Chinese head official insists on being carried on the necks of the people—of course, in a sedan-chair.

A Chinese Shan trader desired to look at my gun and to fire a shot, but was in no way surprised at the breech-loader. It pleased him immensely to hear the noise; but, returning the gun, he said they had much better ones in China, where you could fire ten shots at once. I noticed that the Chinese Tai seemed to talk purer Siamese than the Shans from the Salwin.

An image of Gautama was being completed, and offerings of

silver were being placed in an opening of the chest of the figure. The Paw Muang gave me four guides, who served also partly as a guard, and we moved off to Muang Kwan. On the way we met with some men digging for gold. Muang Kwan is in an excellent position, with undulating hills and a goodly number of rice-fields. I pitched my tent on the river-bank, and saw nothing of my threatening friend. All the settlers were from the Salwin, and the worst rascals in the Shan states. A number of them, tattooed from head to heels, kept flitting about the camp. I noticed a little boy, about ten years old, with about twenty other lads as followers. They told me he was the son of Twet Nalu, the adventurer of the Salwin. In marching from Muang Kwan I followed the path over the mountains. There was a path down the Nam Sai, but it had been made difficult in order to facilitate the escape of the robbers. Our road passed through the clearings of the Kaw and a number of abandoned villages. The houses were very large and substantial, but the Kaw never settled long in one place; as soon as a couple of deaths occurred they attributed them to the evil influence of spirits, and moved off to another locality.

I was not able to meet any of the people. On the side of the path, about 50 yards across the stream, I saw an old woman with a load on her back, toiling over the clearing, which was covered with charred trunks of trees. She was accompanied by two children, and as soon as the urchins caught sight of me they left the old woman and scampered away, skipping like monkeys from trunk to trunk. At intervals they pulled up and spoke encouragingly to the old woman, who seemed not to be using the choicest language.

I met a number of Musur from the country east of the Me Kawng, taking buffaloes to Muang Kwan. The buffaloes were lent by friends of Muang Lem, being too poor to buy them. I reached Ban Pawm, an abandoned stockade, near which was a deserted temple. The stockade and temple were built at the same time, and were meant to indicate a position suitable for a guard-house. Peace and war were thus established side by side, and, the object having been accomplished, they were abandoned.

From this we passed over the plain of Chieng Sen, which, owing to great floods, was almost bare of trees, the few that did exist being very stunted. As we approached the town of Chieng Sen, we observed a great number of bogs. The town was surrounded by low

hills, all famous in local history, and the old governor, who was a nervous and excitable man, and hated the second governor, had extraordinary and very wild legends about them.

To the south, and beyond the low hills, about 6 miles off, is a large swamp teeming with fish; on the east is the noble Me Kawng, and, as the soil is very productive, the people gain an easy livelihood. Every man in Siam is an excellent farmer, and the cultivation of fruit trees is a favourite employment of wealthy men, who take a delight in making the soil disclose its riches.

Chieng Sen is remarkable for its excellent cast figures of Gautama. Some are very large and very beautiful. At one time there were hundreds of those known as *Khatamapet*, regarded by the Siamese as being very ancient. As they were of a convenient size, they were carried off to Bangkok, where they would be better cared for. It was looked upon as desecration that they should be allowed to moulder away in ruins. The inhabitants of the city are nearly all officials, for the settlers, chiefly from Lampun, live in villages scattered over the plain. The settlers pay no taxes; their life is free and easy, and it is very difficult to induce them to work.

The son of the governor came to tell me that some Indians were coming. As Indian surveyors had been working in the neighbourhood, I thought it not impossible that they were coming again after having completed their boundary work. I was rather surprised to find two Europeans put in an appearance; one was M. Massie and the other M. Vacle. M. Massie was from Luang Prabang, from which place he had gone to Sai, and thence to the tea-gardens at the head of the Nam U, Ibang, and Iwu. In this region he had been joined by M. Vacle, a resident of one of the Tonkin provinces, and together they had gone to Chieng Hung, but before their arrival there Mr. Scott had already left for Chieng Tung.

They had come to Chieng Sen by way of Muang Lem, and had been much interested in their journey, but felt somewhat disappointed that the English mission had been over the ground before them. They had the French colonial new coins, the *piastres de commerce*, about the size of a Mexican dollar. They could not, however, use them, and I exchanged the good old rupee for a few of them. I do not think the *piastre de commerce* will ever travel like the rupee, which, a few years ago, I saw current nearly to the shores of the Gulf of Tonkin.

The two Frenchmen were deeply impressed by the ravages of the cattle plague, which they thought would spread in many directions. On April 20 they left Chieng Sen by boat for Luang Prabang. The few days they were at Chieng Sen they proved themselves agreeable companions.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XXVII.

WORK UNDER DIFFICULTIES.

To the discomfort of the fever, which had been hanging about me for months, were now added troubles incidental to the survey work. P'ia Srisdi came in to tell me he could discover no mountain where I had indicated one, as the haze and smoke had been so thick that nothing could be seen. Another Siamese officer informed me that all his cutters had run away, and he did not know what to do. Rain had been falling, and the atmosphere was very much clearer; so I pulled myself together, and on April 25 left Chieng Sen. I stopped at a small hill, Doi Palao, and had it cleared, inuring the men by degrees to the work, in preparation for the heavy labour involved in clearing some of the hill-tops, where the trees were of immense size.

At Ban Mechan, which is an excellent position at the junction of the roads from the north to Chieng Mai, on awaking one morning I found that the men had run away. The Governor of Chieng Sen was now on his way to Chieng Mai; but when I showed him that his duty was not to leave the district without a responsible official, but to remain and give me all the assistance in his power while the favourable weather lasted, he complied with my views, and decided on helping me.

On May 1, having succeeded in getting men together by noon, I set out and, in the evening, encamped at the Hot Springs. These springs were the most remarkable I had seen. In many parts of Siam hot water rises to the surface of the ground; but here jets at boiling heat played from openings in the rock, in some cases to the height of 2 feet, and all round there was a din and hum as if from many small steam-engines. At one fountain there was a natural sulphur spray.

Moving along the Me Chan, we left one of the Chao's sons with

elephants and ponies at the foot of the hill, and, passing through a Musur settlement, we encamped at an abandoned village, where the people of Muang Ngam, having been burned out of their homes, had taken refuge the year before.

The next day we had rough work cutting our way through the thick growth, and towards nightfall descended to look for water. The jungle was heavy, and the ravine so steep and narrow that I had difficulty in putting up a tent 6 feet square.

During the night we were disturbed several times by a tiger, and the shouts of the men made it difficult to ascertain whether any one had been carried off. As I had lost a man in the Malay peninsula in this way, the suspense was very distressing; but, fortunately, on this occasion there was no casualty to record.

In the morning the Musur guides struck tracks for their homes, and we had to go on without them. Their departure was no great loss, for they seemed unable to understand exactly what we wanted, and had often led us wrongly.

The small bamboo jungle was very thick, and full of tracks of wild cattle, that seemed very plentiful. Wild tea grew everywhere. The stumps of trees bore marks of the axe, showing where other travellers had passed. Our effort was to reach the highest point of the deeply serrated ridge; but mists and rain impeded our progress, and our rice supplies began to run short. After we had cleared the summit which seemed the highest, the mists rose, and revealed a higher not a mile distant; but as the interval was occupied by a steep gorge, which it would have taken a whole day to cross, we resolved that the peak on which we stood, one of the range called Sam Sao, would, in the circumstances, serve our purpose.

There was a little trouble about the referring-lamp for azimuth observations, as the utmost distance at which I could place it was 300 yards. A tiger prowling about and howling made it uncomfortable for the men at the lamp, and my observations were somewhat hurried.

The next move was to a mountain called Ban Sen Pom, at the summit of which stood a Musur village. My Chinese cook now caused much trouble. He said he had the devil in him, and he was constantly losing himself in the forest, on one occasion being absent all night. I found means of sending him to Chieng Rai.

At this time I was seized with an extraordinary complaint, suffering from constant vomiting and pains so severe that I was compelled to lie down from time to time on the side of the pathway, and the marches were very distressing.

On the hills were numerous palm trees, which seemed to be of the species described by Humboldt. The fruits were in bunches, consisting of several hundreds, and were eaten by the people, who knew nothing about the liquid so highly praised by Humboldt.

Local superstitions prevented our approaching the hill-top, on which was a spirit-house and, to the north-east, a hollow, 12 feet deep and 40 feet in diameter, said to be a disused silver mine, but now overgrown with trees thirty years old.

Here, as in other Musur villages, there were a great number of children. The urchins ran about naked, and covered with soot from the charred trunks of trees. Observing a man in the crowd admiring his countenance in a looking-glass attached to the cover of a tin box in which he kept his tobacco, I borrowed the mirror, and frightened one of the youngsters by showing him his own face. He ran off like a hare, and was soon vigorously washing himself at the village spout. The children were keen beetle-collectors, and in purchasing the specimens they brought me I found a ready and the only way of disposing of the few *piastres de commerce* in my possession. The village was very filthy, but as it was on the top of a hill and exposed to great storms which came sweeping over the Tering, P'ra Yao, and Chieng Rai plains, it was healthier than it deserved to be.

The Musur cultivate cotton, Indian corn, hemp, and rice. Their rice is that known as *kao chao*, or "prince's rice," to distinguish it from glutinous rice, which, nevertheless, is eaten by princes and peasants alike. The name of "prince's rice" was puzzling to our men, and to those from Chieng Sen it suggested a grievance, inasmuch as they, being Lao, were entitled to prince's rice, but partook only of the common sort. The forests contained wild mangoes and other fruits, which on our way to Nangle came in useful, as the men had run short of supplies.

From Nangle an excellent view was obtained of the surrounding country; but the top was broad and flat, and to clear it of the large trees was a heavy task. Two of the trees I left as signals, and then

descending to Chieng Rai, connected Doi Tat Tawng ("Hill with the Golden Relic").

Chieng Rai is a walled city, and claims to be very ancient. The old governor was ill, and the town was neglected, being overgrown with jungle. Here we had much trouble, as the authorities would not give a man to assist nor even sell rice, asserting that the tops of hills should not be cleared of trees.

Before stopping the work for the season, there was one other high mountain I should ascend. Leaving Chieng Rai the next day, I crossed the pass, which was so low that I scarcely perceived it, and encamped at Ban Mechan, from which place Doi Tung was seen distinctly. Doi Tung is a name given to a mass of mountain, from a pagoda built on a peak overlooking a perpendicular limestone precipice, formerly a place of annual pilgrimage for the Shans of the surrounding country. The highest point of the range is Chang Mup, which we were about to attempt. We pushed on through the village of Hue Lai, and encamped at the foot of the hill, meeting a number of people, chiefly women, washing for gold. The mountain rises beyond the range of malaria, being over 4000 feet high; it has oak trees, and affords an excellent view over the Chieng Sen plain and the mountain-range beyond.

I returned to Chieng Sen on June 7, and felt great relief in taking up my quarters in a comfortable house. I had passed through much trouble, which would have been a great deal worse but for the assistance given me by P'ia Srisdi.

The triangulation round Siam had been started with great difficulty, but still a beginning had been made. To prevent delays in taking the field, I resolved to remain in Chieng Sen during the rainy season.

After seeing my things in the house, I went off to complete some work on a small hill about 2 miles to the south. While taking a round of angles, I was horrified to see my quarters in flames. I was too far off to think of hastening to the rescue, so I finished my work, and then descended to find my place burnt to the ground. Most of my things were saved, but P'ia Srisdi lost everything except the clothes he had on. This was a terrible position for him to be in after a severe season's work; but worse was yet to happen.

Nai Tat, brother of P'ia Srisdi, had started for Muang Sing, selecting

his own route. He had not been gone six days when P'ia Srisdi came and woke me up at twelve o'clock at night to communicate the news of the murder of his brother. The poor lad had been the quietest of all the Siamese I had known, and could have given no provocation for this cowardly outrage. I set out for Hawng Luk to make inquiries, but the chief official of the guard-station, meeting me on the way, begged me not to go, as there was a plot to murder me also, and my steps had been dogged for the last month by assassins. I had ten men from Chieng Sen with rusty flint-locks, and the poor fellows would have proved themselves handy enough; but as it was more than likely that my interference would only add to the complications, I returned to Chieng Sen to devise means for bringing the murderers to justice.

Nai Tat had had ample experience in jungle-travelling, having years before accompanied the French officers over Chieng Kwang, Luang Prabang, and Hua Pan Tang Ha Tang Hok.

Provided with money to purchase provisions and to hire guides for his journey to Muang Sing, he had passed through Hawng Luk, a rendezvous of dacoits from the Salwin, and had encamped beyond Muang Ko. The governor of that place was a Kern, and undoubtedly trustworthy. There, in the moonlight on the evening before the murder, Nai Tat had seen about thirty men pass, among whom he had recognized some from Hawng Luk.

On the morning of June 15, ignorant of danger, he was moving up to the pass to Muang Lem, when suddenly shots were fired, and he fell wounded. General firing took place, and the carriers threw down their loads and bolted. Nai Tat was not dead when his assailants proceeded to mutilate him, hacking off his fingers and ears, and then cutting his throat. They then rifled his pockets, tore the buttons off his coat, took his watch and chain, and carried off the twenty-eight loads of baggage, in which were a chronometer and sextant. Nai Tat's companion, a lad of eighteen, who had been learning the work, happened to be among the carriers at the time, and the assassins deliberately fired at him. He escaped to Muang Ko, and the governor, treating him kindly, accompanied him with an escort to the scene of the murder, where, together, they assisted in the burial of the victim.

I forwarded a telegram to Mr. Scott, the superintendent of the Shan states, but, unfortunately, he had been transferred to Lashio.

After some time investigations were made, but their only result was a vague statement that somebody had done it.

I sent P'ia Srisdi to Bangkok, and, as all my people had fever I decided on remaining for the rainy season at Chieng Mai. This I did very reluctantly, as it meant delay when the time came to take the field.

CHAPTER XXVIII

RECESS AT CHIENG MAI—THE MEO AND YAO—CHIENG KENG.

On July 5 I left Chieng Sen, descending the magnificent river, the Me Kawng, and, as the current was very strong, I reached Chieng Kawng in less than six hours. This city, protected by a wall on three sides, but exposed towards the river, looks as though surrounded by mountains, and one would little suspect that beyond the low hills on the south is the wide plain of the Me Ing.

At the western extremity of the hill-range there is a leper settlement, and a pagoda has been erected as a monument to a famous Burmese warrior, who died on his return to Burma, after a successful expedition to Luang Prabang. The whole of the forest covering the hills is of teak, probably the finest teak forest in Siam. On the left bank of the Me Kawng there are no teak forests, the great river serving, apparently, as a natural limit to some sections, at least, of the flora of Indo-China.

In the neighbourhood of Chieng Kawng we found that much excitement had been caused by the discovery of sapphires, but none of the stones had any great value. In various parts of the province of Nan precious stones have been found, and at Muang Sa, a little further south, they were said to exist in great quantities. At that town there were over 1000 resident Burmese, attracted partly by the teak forests, but chiefly by the precious stones; for it was well known that the Chief of Nan refused forest leases to Burmans, one of that nationality having caused much trouble by forging his seal to a document.

On July 13 I left Chieng Kawng, and traversed the route along the base of the hills, where there was an excellent road. Nearing Ban Tung Yang, we went over the low pass between the valleys of the Me Ing and Me Lao. The pass does not rise more than 150 feet above Chieng Rai.

There are peculiar limestone rocks 200 feet high; on a hilltop there is a sacred footprint, and in the neighbourhood are the ruins of an old town. The west approach had very heavy jungle and cane-brakes, and an open space with shale awakened a feeling of superstitious awe. This was said to be the haunt of spirits, and there was a legend of a number of Haw (Chinese) having been massacred there in days gone by.

The region would probably form a happy hunting-ground for the geologist, for in similar localities elsewhere there have been found fossil remains of monster reptiles. About eighty years before the Burmese army had gone over the pass and ravaged the valley of the Me Ing, destroying Pra Yao and Muang Tering. This latter place has been recently rebuilt, and is the capital of a great district, which flourishes by the teak trade, the working of antimony, which is there found in large quantities, and the discovery of gold.

Descending to the valley of the Me Lao, the path went through long grass over a country flooded by the heavy rains; there was not a breath of air, and the heat was intense.

On July 17 I reached Chieng Rai, still suffering from fever, and wearied with heavily trudging over the wet ground. After a few days' rest I procured an elephant, and set out for Chieng Mai along the route which the Siamese Government had carefully surveyed for a railway.

On July 27 I reached Chieng Mai, where the lively European community had received considerable accessions. There were now over a dozen missionaries; the railway engineers had been provided with quarters in the town; and we found that local interest had, for the time, centred in some pony races which the whole population, including the old chief, had turned out to see.

I was able to find quarters in a comfortable house belonging to Dr. Cheek, and there I "recessed" during the rains, finishing the computations in connection with the work, and preparing to continue the triangulation which had been begun amidst such difficulties and obstruction.

For three or four years the rainfall all over Siam had been extraordinarily short, and in Chieng Mai the chief was held not free from blame. It was alleged that he had shown too little regard for the pagoda on Doi Sutep, and an angel was said to have appeared commanding that the edifice should be provided with a new top

decorated with precious stones. The chief was also enjoined to proceed in state round the city, and this propitiatory ceremony proved interesting, as it gave an opportunity for the display of the finest elephants in Chieng Mai.

I had given two months' notice for the transport required, and wished to leave Chieng Mai not later than October 1. That date had come and gone, but no transport. The weather was now brilliant, Chieng Dao standing out clearly defined; and, not altogether to lose the opportunity, I started traversing routes to Muang Hawt, returning by the paths along the left bank of the river.

The system of irrigation adopted by the Lao is impressive from its completeness. The tributaries of the Me Ping are so thoroughly drawn off and dispersed in channels to fertilize fields and gardens that, as far as the Me Chan, none of the streams can be said to reach the river.

Near its source the Me Chan flows through wide forests of the long-leaved pine, and in its lower course drains excellent teak forests. At one place, however, the channel contracts into narrow gorges which render the passage of the logs down-stream almost impracticable, the force of the current being such as to shatter the wood to pieces. Attempts have been made to blast the obstruction, but with little success. Near the mouth of this river, and on the Me Ping, near Chieng Mai, are seen the excellent light water-wheels of about 20 feet in diameter, peculiar to this region. They are constructed to raise water for household purposes, but are of no account in irrigation.

Worthy of notice, also, was the excellent attempt at road-making by the Governor of Lampun, who had caused earth to be piled up along the whole length of the roads. In the country generally the construction of roads has been left to chance and time. The first pioneers usually struck the best line of communication, and, armed with knives, cut through the thick undergrowth. They were followed by others, and the constant going to and fro permanently established the path, which, like a long snake, winds its way through the forest. To this day the making of a road is accomplished merely by hewing a path through the jungle, a process which has to be repeated from time to time to keep down the dense growth.

The Me Ping forms part of the boundary between the provinces of Lampun and Chieng Mai, but elsewhere the boundary follows the

limits between fields, and gives rise to endless disputes. A still greater cause of trouble is the curious arrangement by which isolated tracts are under separate jurisdiction.

The telegraph line, after being interrupted for four months, had been at last restored, and I was informed that the survey staff had been increased by the addition of two more Europeans, Messrs. Smiles and Angier, who had already had two or three years' experience of Siam on the railway survey. I also heard that another party, under P'ia Srisdi, was proceeding by way of Nan to meet me at Chieng Kawng.

Smiles and Angier having started from Chieng Mai, I followed next day, November 29, making a slight diversion from the well-beaten track, as I wished to define accurately some routes. On December 11 I reached Chieng Sen, having noticed nothing worthy of remark except that the Chinese caravans, on their way to Maulmein by Chieng Mai, were larger than usual, and the number of ponies from Chieng Tung and Muang Sing following the same route were rather more numerous than on ordinary occasions. The Musur came down from the surrounding hills, bringing chiefly cotton and wax, which they bartered for areca nuts and betel leaves.

Arrived at Chieng Kawng, I met P'ia Srisdi, who had come by Nan, and, as usual, done excellent work.

On a previous visit to Chieng Kawng I had calculated the discharge of the river at a spot which was not favourable for a section. The banks were over 2000 feet apart, and the lowest level of the water more than 50 feet below the bank. The discharge was taken in March, when the water was at its lowest, but it amounted to upwards of 42,000 cubic feet a second.

We immediately set about ascending a conspicuous hill to the west. Near the top were some Meo villages, and it was amusing to see the villagers come up and, in a "jolly-good-fellow" manner, shake hands with the Chao, this method of salutation not being customary with either the Meo or the Lao.

The village graveyard, with tombs built of loose stones and mud, was well kept, but it was the only clean place in the neighbourhood. Meo villages generally are polluted by the poultry and pigs, which are allowed to run about. But though appearances outside were not favourable, the condition of the dwellings inside was comparatively satisfactory. Eight years before the Meo were not to be found on

the right bank of the Nam Kawng, but in the interval they had been swarming down.

One of their tribes, which I was not fortunate enough to meet, has the reputation of extreme shyness, and is distinguished also by the remarkable arrangement of their women's hair. The great event in the life of a girl is the plastering of her head all over with bees-wax, a covering which is allowed to remain for several years. To relieve the irritation of the skin which may be induced by this or other causes, the girl is supplied with silver needles set on thimbles adjusted to the fingers.

MEO.

Of all the hill-tribes, the Yao are in every way the finest. They have clever silversmiths and metal-workers, and the axes they turn out would compare favourably in shape and finish with an American axe; while their method of cultivation is more thorough than that of the neighbouring tribes. The women have an elaborate head-gear, well protecting them from the sun, and their embroidery work is beautiful.

The Yao seem to be peaceful, hard-working Chinamen from the hill country of Kwang Tung. They consist of twelve tribes: Lao Li, Lao Pong, Lao Chao, Lao Tuen, Sin Pan, Sin Pung, Sin Ten, Sin Chao, Sin Chang, Sin Tuen, Sin Tu, Sin Lung. To these should,

perhaps, be added a thirteenth, known as Lanten, which differs very slightly from the others. All the tribes now stretch across the Me Kawng, and the hills that have for ages been the habitations of wild animals are being occupied by men who live peacefully under their own headmen, cultivating opium and other crops, and paying light taxes in the form of produce.

Having completed the work on Doi Luang Me Kum, I turned my attention to Doi Tum, a convenient hill across the Me Kawng, near Muang Kang. There were, however, difficulties in the way, as in the previous season the boundary mission from Burma had gone to Muang Ling, and had formally taken the place over as a dependency of Burma. As all the population subject to Muang Kang were subject also to Muang Ling, there was a disagreeable hitch.

Chieng Keng was a small state more or less dependent on Chieng Tung, and its ruler was always a relative (recently brother or uncle) of the chief of the dominant state. Before the British occupation Upper Burma had been the scene of constant warfare and outrage, and when order was enforced by the British administration, the turbulent element of the population found a convenient refuge in Chieng Tung. The Chief of Chieng Tung had at that time a dispute with his brother of Chieng Keng regarding tolls at certain ferries on the Me Kawng, and, unfortunately, he employed the Shan refugees to enforce his rights. The position of Chieng Keng, with a narrow cultivable area, had never been regarded as satisfactory, and now by these hostilities it was rendered untenable. The local chief, therefore, turned his attention to the plain of Muang Sing, only a few days' march to the east, where there were thousands of acres of fertile land, well watered, and fit for rice-cultivation. There, however, complexities of old date were in existence. It is clear that, in the old days, this fertile plain had been under the administration of Sipsawng Pana. Muang Sing was far to the north of the state of Nan and on the opposite bank of the Me Kawng; but yet, in consequence of wars with the Burmese, Nan had, for more than half a century, jealously watched every attempt at settlement there, the usual practice having been to "dacoit" the settlers. To this place there was a movement from Chieng Keng in 1880; and about 1885 the chief himself transferred his establishment to the plains of Muang Sing. In 1888 a large force from Nan marched against the settlers; but, on the chief's taking an oath of allegiance,

the new community was allowed to remain in peace. At the time of my visit the diplomatic problem was interesting; for the British mission from Burma had, the year before, been received by the chief (notwithstanding his oath) as representing the rightful suzerain. At this juncture the Nan officials had been unwilling to interfere, and the Muang Sing chief had resolved to negotiate directly, not with Nan, but with Bangkok.

Arranging to lay out triangles in the direction of Luang Prabang, I had to decide on the peaks towards Muang Sing I should ascend. In the official documents from Bangkok, stating the object of our work, my name had been entirely omitted, and the Nan officials alleged they could not receive orders from me. As it was evident there would be a great amount of obstruction, I sent Mr. Angier back to Bangkok to procure the necessary rectification, but ultimately it was resolved that the ascent of Doi Tusi would be injudicious, and should not be attempted.

It was on the way to Muang Sing that Nai Tat had been murdered, and, as difficulties might again arise, I resolved to proceed thither myself, entrusting to P'ia Srisdi the work of clearing and observing the peaks towards Luang Prabang.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XXIX.

AMONG THE LAMET—MUANG SING.

ON January 1 I left Chieng Kawng, and after distributing the young Siamese to run traverses and help P'ia Srisdi, I started from Chieng Kawng with carriers, accompanied by Mr. F. H. Smiles and M. R. Sanan. An excellent road had been cut to Muang Luang Puka for the Nan officials, one of whom, Chao Bun Luang, the son of the late Uparaj of Nan, was with us. After the first march I left the well-cut road and dived into the heavy jungle, following a narrow path over rough country in the direction of a prominent peak I was making for. My friend, the Nan official, did not like this manœuvre, so we prepared for trouble ahead. We passed several villages of the Lamet, and their granaries, which have some features of interest. These storehouses, built sometimes as many as twenty or thirty together, and always 2 or 3 miles from human habitation, presented the appearance of a silent village. The arrangements for keeping off rats seemed very elaborate. Round the foot of the posts, covering a circle of about 18 inches in diameter, were planted needle-pointed bamboos; round the posts were placed smooth sheaves of bamboo to make them difficult to climb, and, lest this obstruction should be got over, there was a disc of solid wood about a foot in diameter, fitted close to the post. It was pleasant to observe that rats and pheasants, which were trapped, seemed the only depredators they had to guard against.

At last we emerged from the jungle into an open space, from which the hill I was making for, Paluil, was visible; but none of our people knew its name, and none of them wished to know. Having asked the Nan officials to encamp at a village, Moksuk, on a hill free from jungle, from which an admirable view was obtained, Smiles and I looked about for suitable paths; but on our return we found that the whole camp had moved off. There was nothing to be done but

to follow up, and we managed to overtake the company 5 miles further on.

This was not the least of our difficulties; we were obliged to have officials with us, and we were entirely in their hands. They did not understand the object of our going to these out-of-the-way mountains, and only saw trouble, which they wished to avoid. So they pretended to mistrust our intentions, the peculiar wording of the Kras encouraging them in this. However, finding that we determined to retrace our steps and climb the mountain, on the order being given, not a single transport coolie remained in camp.

The weather was favourable, and Smiles and I started off alone. The Chao relented, and sent to tell us to remain at Moksuk, and he would arrange the necessary transport. Beautiful weather was being lost unnecessarily, but there was no help for it. In the evening the Chao came and explained that we were now in the vicinity of the country, the jurisdiction of which was the subject of dispute between Nan and Luang Prabang. I explained I had nothing to do with territorial disputes, and that I had to work as much in Luang Prabang as in Nan. He then proposed to provide transport as far as the line he considered the boundary of Luang Prabang. I could only leave myself in his hands. He was thawing, and a bottle of whisky from our slender store completed the process. It was arranged that, the path being very rough, the Chao should not accompany us. Whether the path was fair or rough, his company was not desirable. We found him, like other Siamese officials, only a hindrance. He was not badly disposed, but he had with him one or two men, apparently officials, whom I observed to be the cause of our troubles. They were very insolent, and when I insisted on their being sent away, the Chao himself seemed glad that they had to go.

On January 12, with forty carriers and guides, Smiles and I started off. We passed some villages with orange trees bearing more fruit than leaves, and, as the oranges were ripe, it was difficult to keep the men from taking them. The village belonged to Lamets, but most of the inhabitants were absent, as, being under the administration of Luang Prabang, they feared interference by the Nan officials. Another village was hidden away in the deep shade of the jungle, on the outskirts of which was the usual slender frame of a gateway denoting the village entrance. When the guide approached there was such a noise that, for a moment, I thought trouble was brewing, but

it was the way of the poor people. The appearance of a stranger threw them into excitement and fear, and they all spoke together in a language which was not very musical.

We reached the Nam Ta, at Ban Hat Nam. Here a deep clear stream, bearing numbers of bamboo rafts laden with rice belonging to Lamets, on their way to Luang Prabang to dispose of their merchandise. As it was possible that the carriers would run away, we made the most of the day, and pushed on till sunset. The camp we pitched in a very pretty place on the banks of the Nam Sawng, a beautiful clear stream of very cold water. The Lamets, as usual, were very noisy, but they were a melancholy people, and one seldom saw them laugh. They were heavily built and scantily clad, the cloth they wore being scarcely large enough for its purposes. They carried loads on their backs attached to a plaited cane band round their heads, and when they were ascending a hill each respiration was a low whistle. As they dragged their weary way along the hill-slopes, the sounds reminded one of the songs of the green dove, so low and melancholy were they. In the lobes of their ears they had discs of wood, some of which were an inch and a quarter in diameter. The test of beauty is the extent to which the lobe of the ear can be expanded; the ear is sometimes slit in the process, but I did not ascertain whether or not this disfigurement was considered a social disqualification. The Lamets seemed very stupid, and there was great difficulty in learning their names, so as to make sure that the right men received payment. We had with us Kas, under the separate administration of Nan and of Luang Prabang, and it was amusing to see the efforts made to keep them apart. The Nan officials tried to impress their men, who had mostly sought refuge some years before in Nan territory, that they were Ka Kwen, and superior to the Ka *Lao*, the term "Lao" being used as one of contempt, and resented by the inhabitants of Nan and Luang Prabang.

We were now at the foot of the hill, Paluil, which I was desirous of climbing, and very early in the morning we were on the move. The slopes of the hills are usually covered with jungle, through which there is no outlook; but in this particular instance the village path led almost to the top, and, although some of the trees were very heavy, the clearing was soon effected, the little hillmen being quite at home swinging their axes. The views from the hill were splendid; to the south was Pa Yang, which had been cleared by P'ia Srisdi, and the

two trees left as signals stood prominently out. The villages on the slopes of the hills were numerous, and some of them very large for these parts, consisting of over 200 houses, while in every direction there were traces of former settlements, making the prospect of clearing the mountains more cheerful. The peaks for the triangulation towards Luang Prabang stood clearly out, and were well peopled.

Smiles started to run traverses north, along the village paths, keeping pretty well to the watershed of the Nam Ta, while I had to retrace my steps, and, joining my obstructive friends, the men from Nan, meet Smiles again at Muang Puka. The basket-signal was erected, and the two signal-trees left standing. I executed a chain and compass survey on the way back to Mok Suk, and thence on to Puka, using the plane-table wherever there was an opening. This was not very frequently, except near the head of the Me Ngao and Me Pa, where the mountains were high and well cultivated. Approaching Puka, I met an interesting colony of Yao, on their way to Chieng Kawng. Puka had been at one time a town, surrounded by paddy-fields; but these had been left fallow for many years, and the whole place was now a dense jungle. The neighbouring hills were well peopled with Kas, the villages usually being on the tops of the spurs.

In hunting about for a suitable peak, I found that in one place the path had been blocked, and a new path cut for a short distance, so as to avoid a tree that had been struck by lightning. This tree was supposed to be in the possession of spirits; but as the new path was in the possession of bees which stung very severely, I preferred the risk of the spirits, much to the annoyance of the guide. About a mile further on another tree had been struck by lightning, but with more serious results. The tree was standing among rice on the hill-slope, and, though the crops generally were rather scanty, the owner abandoned his fields, and did not gather in the harvest, saying it had become the property of the spirits, which on this occasion were represented by numerous small birds, almost too fat to fly.

I selected a hill, Kampawn, which was well wooded, and, in the deep shade near the top, pitched my tent among oaks and wild cherries. On the day before leaving the hills I was told my tent had been pitched in a graveyard, and, as the people did not dig deep graves, I was rather astonished that my olfactory sense had not been offended; it was, however, explained that the graveyard had not been

used for four or five years. One of the headmen of the Kas was, as they alleged, seized by a spirit. It was curious to watch him; he had a shivering fit, and seemed to be suffering from a severe attack of colic. I gave him a dose of chlorodyne, but this did not seem to afford him much relief. Another man set about exorcising the spirit by repeating prayers, and at intervals blowing on the victim. A monotonous chant went on all night. In the morning I took him in hand, administering a very large dose of castor-oil and then large doses of salts, but with little or no effect. However, he eventually got rid of the spirit, and was restored to health. But it was thought I should not have pitched the camp in a graveyard, where there were troublesome spirits, annoyed because I was cutting down the trees.

The Chao Rajaput of Nan came in state to Puka, preceded by men bearing flags, gongs, drums, and old flintlocks, and a bodyguard of about ten men in red shirts with different kinds of breech-loaders. Smiles joined me at Puka, and I immediately made arrangements to go to a prominent hill called Chieng Kung, while Smiles traversed the country to Muang Sai, where we were again to meet. I now took the road to Muang Sing, and when the path crossed the ridge between the Nam Pa and Nam Ma I turned west and followed it. The road was troublesome where it had to be cut through rubbish and creepers growing on abandoned Yao settlements. At last, however, the top was reached, and, as there were no heavy trees, I was encouraged by the prospect of soon clearing the hill. The tree-ferns were beautiful. When the hill was cleared, on the morning of February 5, there was a thick haze, and nothing could be seen; but in the afternoon a high wind rose and clouds gathered. The names of all the prominent peaks had the prefix Chieng, which, I was told, in Siamese meant "high land." Major Gerini, however, informs me that the original inhabitants of these countries and their towns were called Chieng. Even to-day the Kas of the high tablelands of Puan are called "Ka Chieng."

The work was delayed by mists, but occasionally I had a glimpse of the surrounding country, and was able to leave the hill on February 12. I had also cleared a peak 200 feet lower, and distant about three-quarters of a mile, which had obstructed the view to Kampawn. Leaving a signal-tree, I moved on to Dao Wa. The slopes of the hills all round were peopled by Yao; some of the villages consisted of 200 houses. I had an amusing hour with many of the inhabitants,

who were anxious to sell beautiful specimens of embroidery in silk, and to part with some of their books, which were in ordinary Chinese, and could be read by my cook. Among the men was a silversmith, who was very proud of his handiwork, as I believe he had every right to be, judging from the bracelets and rings which he said he had made. A great number of these Yao came from Muang Lai, which they had abandoned after the French occupation, to come over and settle in Muang Sing.

CHAPTER XXX.

LANTEN SETTLEMENTS—THE SIBSAWNG PANA STATES.

On February 14 I met Chao Bun Luang at Ta Muang Nang. Climbing to the tops of hills was not to his taste, nor did I desire his company. But when, even in his absence, I was detained on the hills, I was still at his mercy, for I had to look to him for rice supplies, and he never lost an opportunity of exercising pressure.

I had wished to make observations from a number of other hills, but the season was now far advanced, and delay might have made it impossible for me to determine the position of Muang Sing. I therefore pressed forward through the thick haze, and, crossing a very low pass, descended to the wide plain of Sing, watered by several streams which find their way to the Nam La. Approaching the settlement, I met some headmen of the Yao, who wore metal buttons bearing the Queen's head and an inscription, "Victoria Queen." I drew one man's attention to the stamp, and he seemed to understand what it represented. The buttons seemed to me, at the time, to be silver-gilt coins of the value of an eighth of a rupee; but I did not examine them closely, and I afterwards found many similar, of brass, exposed for sale in the market at Nawng Kai. Muang Sing was about 1000 yards square, surrounded by a mud wall and ditch, and everything about the place had a new appearance. The governor's house was in the centre, encircled by a strong palisade. The streets were divided into quarters, each quarter being under the command of an official. On the plain, which was from 10 to 12 miles long and 4 to 6 broad, there were villages of settlers from the surrounding districts. In seven villages the settlers were from the province of Chieng Tung, and in eight villages from Muang Hun and Muang Ham of Sibsawng Pana. The plain is capable of great development, and might support thousands.

I pitched my tent on the grounds of a wat near the eastern

entrance, and visited the governor, a genial man of about forty years of age, and uncle to the Chief of Chieng Tung. He did not like the idea of his little state being broken up, one part to be under Siam and the other under Burma. To the west of Sing are peaks some 7000 feet high, overlooking the Nam Kawng, which in a direct line is not far off.

On the mountains are interesting and peaceful tribes, called Akas. They come down to Sing for the market, which is held here, as in most small places all over the north of Siam, every fifth day of the week. Over the plain were many camps of Chinese traders. These men went no further than Sing, and when they had got together a sufficient quantity of raw cotton, they returned to Yunan by way of Chieng Rung, which is eight days' journey.

Finding a place that could be fixed by interpolation, I connected it by means of a rigorous traverse with a point just outside the eastern gateway, where observations were taken for latitude and azimuth. Later on I went out to meet the Chao Rajaput of Nan, who advanced in semi-state with ponderous-looking elephants and a good deal of drumming and gong-beating; but the chief did not go out to receive him. The Chao solved the difficulty by calling on the chief, and I have no doubt the two were the best of friends.

It was high time for me to be on the move. I had brought with me thirty militiamen of Nan, and I now kept only nine, paying off the others. On February 23, 1892, a very hazy day, I started for Pubokat. Our men followed the usual caravan route across the plain, but at the pass, which rises only a few hundred feet, it left the caravan track, and struck in an easterly direction along the ridge. The pass was of some importance, as it was in the boundary-line of Sibsawng Pana, Nan, and Sing. As we passed along the ridge we had glimpses of Muang Mang and of the fields of Muang Pang in the valley. Having reached the peak Pubokat, I had it cleared of trees; but the haze was dense, and nothing could be seen. On a large tree Chao Bun Luang placed an inscription commemorating our visit, and calling the tree a boundary-tree.

I now pushed on to Muang Luang Puka, travelling along the bank of the Nam Dung. The path was rough, and under water until, near its junction with the Nam Ta, we left the stream. Here we found an abandoned Lanten village and some fresh graves, the people all having moved off to the Muang Sing administration. Leaving the Nam

Ta to the right, the path—not a bad one—ascended hills with extensive clearings for cultivation, and passed through large villages of Lanten, who had great bales of cotton ready for transport to Muang Sing. They had an ingenious contrivance for applying water-power to pound paddy and separate the husk from the rice. In other places paddy is usually pounded by two or three girls standing on one end of the beam, to the other end of which is attached a heavy wooden mallet, a regular see-saw being kept up. Here the place of the girls was taken by a box which filled with water and descended. The bottom of the box worked on a hinge which opened inwards, and when the box reached a post fixed in the ground, the bottom was pushed up. The water thus escaped, and the box rose to its original position to be filled again.

Near Muang Luang Puka I met a caravan of about fifty ponies, carrying raw cotton by way of Muang La to Muang Ku in Yunan. The leader wished to know if he could go to Muang Sing by the road I had come. I explained that one part was difficult for laden ponies to pass, but he thought he would make the venture next season. We reached the Nam Ta at its junction with the Nam Tarung, at the head of which were salt-wells. Strange to say, they were under the jurisdiction of Muang La. The boundary of Sibsawng Pana crossed the watershed, and took in a triangular area well covering the salt region. Passing over the Nam Ta, we found ourselves on the open plain of Muang Luang Puka, which is not so extensive as Muang Sing, but is nevertheless fertile, and well suited for rice-cultivation. It was sixty or seventy years since the plain had been cultivated; and the Chief of Nan had started a new colony. The settlers were arriving every day, and they took up their abode in some grass sheds to the south of the plain. The Chinese traders brought down iron in the rough, and copper vessels, which they exchanged for cotton. It was very hazy, and I was able to fix the position only by observation for latitude and azimuth to a fixed peak, the longitude being checked by the traverse.

On February 29 I set out from Muang Luang Puka for Muang Sai. After passing through some Lanten villages, where tobacco, indigo, opium, corn, and hillside rice were cultivated, we crossed the ridge which separated the waters that drained down into the plain of Muang Luang Puka, and marked the limit of the Lanten settlements. There the Kamus had made extensive clearings on slopes so steep that it

seemed surprising the rains, which are abundant, did not wash away the grain as it was sown. To the east was the mountain Dong Wing, covered with thick forest; but I was informed that the Yao had already settled on it, and no doubt before many years pass the whole will be cleared. At the mouth of the river Ha is a village, Pak-Hum, where there are Kamu, who have a *wat*, and are priests. Following the path over rough country, we came to the Nam Ta, there being a ford just below the mouth of the Nam Se.

As we were in the Luang Prabang territory, the Nan officials wished to send the carriers back. As I would not have the money to pay them until I met Luang Pu Wat Sa Tan, who was coming from Sai, it was necessary to keep them for two days, and to this course the officials, after some altercation, agreed.

The boundary of Luang Prabang and Nan was along the Nam Ta from the Nam Se. It then recrossed the Nam Ta, and followed a line which had always been disputed between Nan and Luang Prabang. Nan asserted its claim to the Nam Ta, while Luang Prabang, on the other hand, affirmed that the presence of Nan in the valley of the Nam Ta was an encroachment.

The route passed over low hills, and in whatever direction one looked there were evidences of extensive cultivation. We went through villages peopled by settlers from Sibsawng Pana and Sib Tawng Chu Tai, and the inhabitants seemed to be very numerous. Numbers of men passed us carrying salt in the form of bricks, about 9 inches by 3 by 2½. The salt appeared very good, and was brought from Baw Luang and Baw He.

On March 4 I made a traverse of 17 miles, an exceptional length; but the path was easy, and I was all day at it. The distances were very close, and, on account of the jungle, the readings of the compass were necessarily numerous, taking up much time. I encamped at Pa Pung (the Beehive Rock), which is a conspicuous limestone rock, 200 feet high, at the junction of the road from Muang La of Sibsawng Pana. Not far off were Kamu, working at the lead mine.

The first European that ever entered Sibsawng Pana was the late General McLeod, who was in Chieng Rung in 1855, having been sent there from Maulmein by the Indian Government to inquire into the facilities for trade. Forty years ago the condition of the country was pretty much the same as now. Anarchy prevailed, and the

chief had been obliged to flee from Chieng Rung to some place in the direction of Smo. The chiefs were appointed by Ava and China, but since the trouble at Mandalay Ava had had its share of confusion, though not so much as the other Shan states, owing to its proximity to China. The Me Kawng as a boundary between rival states, even at that time caused a dispute. General McLeod wrote: "The Burmese next nominated Chao Thi Wan's second son, Maha Wang. These two chiefs, namely, Maha Nòi and Maha Wang, ruled at the same time, one on the left bank and the other on the right bank of Me Khong; but this rule was not peaceful; there was constant warfare carried on between them, and though Maha Noi obtained the assistance of Luang Prabang and Muang Nan, Maha Wang proved successful. . . . During the hostilities above spoken of neither the Chinese nor Burmese aided either party. On the disappearance of Maha Noi, the Chinese confirmed Maha Wang."

In another place General McLeod wrote: "The court of Ava supported Maha Wang's son, and the Chinese did so also."

This all shows that Ava and China were the only countries concerned in the Sibsawng Pana. It also shows the close relations between Chieng Tung and Chieng Rung, which have become closer up to the present day, so that the interests of one are involved with those of the other.

General McLeod wrote: "It is not likely that the Tso'boa of Kieng Tong especially (whose daughter is betrothed to Maha Wang's son), and those of Kiang Kheng and Muang Kheng would give their countenance to the existing state of affairs by the presence here of their officers. These officers attend all the deliberations which take place, and watch whatever is passing."

It is not easy to ascertain what were the twelve states of Sibsawng Pana. The tribes of Shans living there are known by the name of Lu, and excellent fellows they are. Originally there must have been twelve divisions, the chief of all residing at the capital, Chieng Rung, or Alave, on the Nam Kawng. One difficulty arises from the frequent use of Muang La, which has several intonations, meaning different places.

On the Nam U, the eastern watershed of which is the boundary between Sibsawng Pana and Sibsawng Chu Tai, the northern watershed being the boundary between China and Sibsawng Pana, are U, comprising U Nua and U Tai, where salt is collected, and

Chieng Tong—this last comprises the districts at the head of the Nam U, in which are the famous tea-gardens of I Bang and I Wu. The gardens are entirely under the management of Chinese, who are governed by officials elected by themselves. The Lus have their own governors, who hold their commissions from the Chief of Chieng Rung. On the east of the Me Kawng there are five states—La Nuá, La Tai, Pong, Hing and Chieng Kong, and U. La Tai is near Muang Sing, and the district is famous for its salt-wells. The best well is called Baw He, and the salt is only about 10 feet below the surface.

On the west of the Me Kawng there are several states—Hai and Ling, Wang and Pong, Pan and Chieng Lo, Ngot and Ong, Che Mang, Long. The capital, Chieng Rung, or Alave, has jurisdiction east and west of the Me Kawng; the western divisions being Kon, Ham, and Hun; the eastern divisions Num and Wen.

I met Luang Pu Wat Sa Tan, who brought with him money, and enabled me to pay off the carriers from the Nan jurisdiction. Smiles also turned up, connecting his traverse from Sai with mine. We pushed on and encamped at Ban Kaw Noi. The path was an easy one, and much used, passing over hills, with settlements of Meo, Yao, and Kamu in every direction. We met a number of ponies and mules, laden with raw cotton, on their way to Yunan. At this village there was a guard-station. Whatever may be said of the administration of Luang Prabang, the people certainly enjoyed a sense of security foreign to them eight years before, and out of chaos the commissioner had established systematic order, which was evident throughout the province. It was said the people were over-taxed. I understood there was a poll-tax of four rupees on all adult males, and no other taxes; and, while corvée labour and gambling were abolished, the consumption of opium and spirits was bring controlled.

BUDDHA.

CHAPTER XXXI.

WORK ROUND MUANG SAI.

On March 7, about 8 a.m., we marched into Muang Sai, and took up our quarters in a wat on a small hill, cool and well protected from the glare. I received a letter from P'ia Ridhirong, the Commissioner of Luang Prabang, and one from the old Chao Rajawong, now the Chief of Luang Prabang, both letters being very kind. The Chao was an old friend of mine.

I had the pleasure of knowing P'ia Ridhirong shortly after joining the Siamese service, when he was closely connected with P'ia Surasak in the formation and re-organization of an army.

A slight amount of friction between us in these days had led me to anticipate some opposition when working in the boundary now under his administration, and I had therefore written to him from Chieng Mai. The result was a most agreeable surprise. The assistance and kindly consideration which I experienced at his hands exceeded all that I had met with in Siam. Everywhere in his province I received the same encouragement, and my work became a pleasure such as it had not been for many years. The mail also came in neatly packed by the postal authorities of Luang Prabang.

Smiles had cleared a conspicuous hill to the north, and filled in the details of work round Sai; to the south-east, overlooking the rice-plain, was another sharp peak, Hipi, which I ascended and cleared. The rice-fields of Muang Sai were convenient for the measurement of a base-line of about a mile in length, and this Smiles measured very carefully. It was necessary to connect Sai with the triangulation which was being carried to Luang Prabang; but the haze was very thick, and even on favourable days a distance of about 4 miles was all that one could see. The time was occupied in cutting lines, and unsuccessful attempts were made for stars. One night,

when the stars were twinkling feebly, I made an attempt to take observations; but there was a perfect plague of insects, which the men believed were spirits determined to prevent me from carrying on the work. I had a small hill cleared of jungle, and disclosed a pagoda, the existence of which had been unsuspected.

Muang Sai is remarkable for the excellence of its iron ore; a small hill called Pu Lek ("the iron hill") in the neighbourhood is said to be nothing but iron. Further down the river, below its junction with the Nam Pok, is Muang La, where large quantities of salt are procured. The salt-fields are in the bed of the river, and, of course, can be worked only in the dry season. The salt appears as an efflorescence, and the surface earth, gently scraped off, is carried in baskets to bamboo sheds, where it is thrown into brick-and-mortar tanks. Water being poured in, the brine runs off by a bamboo tube through the bottom of each tank, and passes into a trench cut in the ground, and rendered impervious to water by being plastered with clay. From this trench bamboos are filled, each bamboo vessel being simply a tube closed at one end by the knot. For the purpose of evaporation these vessels are placed over a brick furnace about 15 feet long, 2 feet deep, and 1 foot broad, the bottom being inclined at an angle of about 15°. They are arranged side by side along the whole length, and the firewood is placed at one end only. One furnace produced in one day about 100 pounds of salt, which was sold in Luang Prabang for three rupees. The water issuing from the tanks is tasted occasionally, and when it is thus ascertained that all the salt has been extracted from the earth, the tanks are emptied and the earth spread over the river-bed, to become again impregnated. Muang La sent to Luang Prabang 300 pounds of salt as the annual tax for the privilege of working the salt-beds.

Muang La is on the Nam Pok, at the source of which is Doi Lakhan, on which stone pillars were supposed to have been erected, marking the boundary between Sibsawng Pana and Luang Prabang. It was said that these pillars had been removed by the Lu that they might with greater boldness cross the watershed.

Lead and silver were brought from the mountains, and evidently there was something more in the appellation of Muang Ngun (Silver Town) than a mere name. The hill is 4 or 5 miles from the town, and the road to the salt-wells passes directly over it. I sent some Siamese assistants to make a more detailed examination of the place.

The towns, which eight years previously were deserted, were now peopled by settlers from Sibsawng Pana.

On March 22 I left Sai, and on my way met a little girl about five years old toddling about alone. The little thing seemed hungry. I gave her a meal of rice and plantains, and then had her face washed in the stream, to which process she objected strongly. I brought her on to Ban Nahuang, giving her over to the care of the headman, with twenty rupees. Her parents, who were Meo, whilst moving from one village to another, had abandoned the little thing, which seemed to be an idiot. It is very likely the poor mother had fallen ill, and being unable to carry the child farther, had left it on a much-frequented road, to be brought on by any passer-by, meaning, I have no doubt, to seek it again in better times.

Smiles followed the route to Muang Nga with a careful traverse, which he connected with a conspicuous peak near the town. On this peak he erected a signal-basket. I followed the route towards Muang Ben, and at the point where the path crossed the watershed of the Nam U, I struck along the ridge and ascended the peak Nawn Chang, which was visible from Muang Sai. On March 24 rain fell, and there was a chance of the impenetrable haze being cleared away. About 2 miles to the south-east was a ridge, somewhat higher than Nawng Chang, shutting out the view. I cleared the southern extremity, but as Sai was not visible from it, both peaks were used in our operations.

On one occasion, whilst returning from the south-east peak to the camp, I was overtaken by a heavy shower, and in the darkness missed the path. Passing through a Meo village, I came to a large house, where men, women, and children were huddled together in great numbers. They were surprised and alarmed by my visit, but, as they knew the whereabouts of the camp, I soon persuaded one of them to show me the path. In a short time I found the way again, and although drenched to the skin, I reached the camp in excellent spirits, feeling certain that the haze would clear off, and I should be able to carry the work to a satisfactory conclusion.

On March 28 beautifully clear weather began, by the 30th I had finished taking observations on Ki Nang, the south-east peak. On this peak was a structure which seemed to be the tomb of a Meo; but the Meo repudiated the idea of a tomb being there, and I regret that my curiosity did not lead me to a closer examination of it.

There was a very fine peak to the south (Parat), distant about 15 miles, which had to be cleared. Of course, nobody knew anything about it; but as, with the peak before me, I did not wish to retrace my steps, I pushed on, following the "divide" of the Nam Nga and Nam Ben. The question of supplies was an anxious one, and as in the distance I could see some Yao villages, and perceived traces of many others, I decided to keep to the "divide." It was well I did so, for after travelling 5 or 6 miles I found myself in the midst of prosperous Yao villages, with ponies and goats, and I struck an excellent path leading in the direction of the peak I wished to ascend. On the way I met a jolly Yao bullock-driver, who "whistled as he went for want of thought," driving his solitary bullock before him. Hearing him, my guide whipped out of his bag a Jews-harp in order, to my amusement, to show that he was not behind the Yao in musical talent. I had little thought to hear the Jews-harp there, and the guide's bag was the last place in which I should have looked for one.

I came to a halt, and entered into negotiations with some Yao for guidance to Parat, which was within sight. On its slopes I could distinguish old clearings, so that I was sure they must know favourable paths. I also advanced money for the purchase of rice to be delivered to me on the mountain. I had no reason to regret the confidence I placed in the men, for the rice was duly and faithfully delivered. We moved on in a heavy shower, and passed the sites of some abandoned villages; but though we had completed a long day's march, we were not near the peak. The next morning heavy clouds and mist hung about, and I could not feel sure of the whereabouts of the peak, although I knew it was not far off. Of course, the Yao said there was no higher summit than the one we were on, and they wished to return to sick relatives at home, so I let them go. I gave directions for the camp to be pitched near water, and with two or three men started reconnoitring. I had not gone far when I was satisfied we were not on the highest point; before I returned to camp in the evening I had found the peak; and the next morning we all moved up. Having pitched our tents near the top, we began cutting the trees, which were of enormous growth, and covered a considerable space, the top being a broad flat of upwards of 200 feet square. On one of the trees there were evidences of recent ravages by a bear on a beehive in the hollow of the tree; the bear, by means of his claws and teeth, had torn the wood asunder and got at the hive.

April 8 was a glorious morning, and the hill, cleared of all the trees, afforded a magnificent view. I felt the greatest possible pleasure as I traced, one after the other, the points of triangulation laid out to Luang Prabang by P'ia Srisdi. There were ten prominent peaks, each with its signal-trees and basket-signal, even to the highest limestone cliff overlooking Luang Prabang. It was splendid work, which had involved great hardships and labour; the observations had been intelligently and carefully made, some of the points having required three visits on account of the dense haze. A great number of points had been laid down, and the plane-table reconnaissance neatly performed.

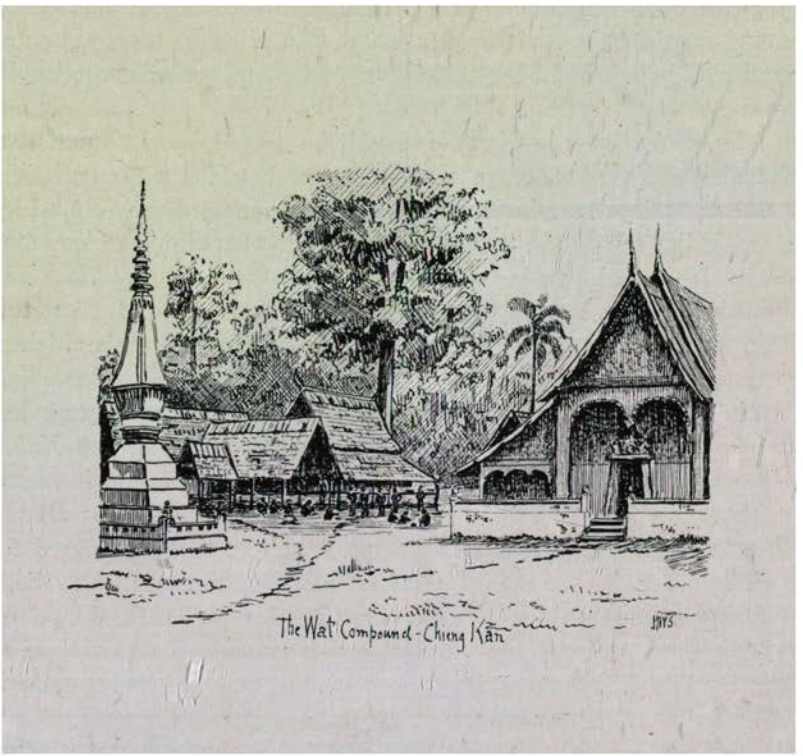
The course of the Nam U could be traced by its numerous pinnacles of limestone crag; notably Pa Sang, which rose to a height of 6110 feet above sea-level. Pa Kai Taw, near the Nam Kan, which has a similar reputation in Luang Prabang to that which Chieng Dao has in Chiengmai, stood out like a needle, the top being 7360 feet above sea-level. But it was to be incontestably proved that this peak, like its compeer, must resign its claim to be the highest mountain.

The work on Parat being completed, two signal trees were left standing, one of which was over 70 feet high. Some of the Kamu had fallen ill, and this was attributed to the mountain-spirit seated on that tree and brooding disconsolately over the loss of all the other trees. To propitiate this spirit a fowl had to be procured for sacrifice, otherwise the men would have made up their minds to die.

Being unable to see the hill that Smiles had cleared, and on which he had erected signals and closed a traverse, I was obliged to clear another hill from which it was visible, and which connected it with Kinang. There were numerous mushrooms on the path, affording much amusement to the men, who busied themselves in collecting them. My provisions were running short, and by the aid of the ever-ready Yao we struck a path which led to Muang Nga. My little fox-terrier added to our difficulties by giving birth to a small family, for the bringing up of which elaborate arrangements had to be made. Thunderstorms now became frequent. When we struck the Nam Se, a tributary of the Nam Nga, we fell in with Kamu settlements, and the Yao returned to the mountains, as they felt the heat of the low valleys.

On April 12 we reached Muang Nga, where there were some rice

fields, though the people depended chiefly on the mountain-side cultivation. I paid off the men from Muang Sai, and the next day, in a small boat, went down the Nam Nga. At some points on the river, as my guide told me, attempts were made to find salt, and traces of it were discovered. In the interior of Indo-China, far from the sea, a bed of salt is a great treasure, and salt localities are well known.



CHAPTER XXXII.

LUANG PRABANG REVISITED.

AT Ban Sob Ya there was a very shady spot inviting us to rest, but the headmen of the village were apprehensive of my interference with the spirits, as the village cemetery was in the bamboo clumps hard by. Their custom was to cast the dead bodies of the poorer portion of the population into a ravine, whence, during heavy rains, they were carried down into the rivers. At the junction of the Me Ngao with the Me Nga I waited for the carriers. Of these two streams the Me Ngao is the larger, and the course of the river formed by the union of the two is but a continuation of that of the Me Ngao; yet the united stream is called the Me Nga, this name being given to it probably on account of the town of Muang Nga.

When the carriers came we ascended a hill, Pu Loi. The path was through a jungle of high grass; and as the heat was intense, without a breath of air, the atmosphere was suffocating. Pu Loi, cleared of trees, was made an interpolated point. From one of P'ia Srisdi's points it was necessary that observations should be taken for Parat, the better to connect the work. The hill I decided on ascending was Nang Wang, across the Nam Kawng, overlooking Luang Prabang. Following a Kamu path through extensive clearings, we came to the village of Ta Talat on the Nam Kawng. The different villages with names having the prefix Lat (Siamese Talat) were market-places in the good old days. The Nam Kawng at Ta Talat has a broad bed, but in the dry season the water flows in a narrow channel, dashing along over enormous rocks, glistening like coal. The colour of the rocks is due to a deposit which in different parts of the Me Kawng assumes different hues, at one time black, at another various shades of green, then red. What the secret of the colouring is it is difficult to say, as the rocks are all of the same nature.

I ascended Nang Wang, and arrived just in time to have our tents pitched before there was a great downpour of rain. During the night there was a heavy storm, with thunder and lightning. The rain flowed like a stream through my tent, which was kept with difficulty from being blown over, and the creaking of the trees was not cheerful, but I was glad to think of the "clear shining after rain." The next day was rainy, and in the night we had another storm, but not like the first, and I was better prepared for it.

On April 20 I had hoped to get a good view, but the inhabitants, anxious about rice-clearings, had begun burning the old trees cut some months previously, and kept the fires up night and day. However, Parat and other points were connected, and I was only anxious to connect Nawn Chang and Kinang, to make the work more finished.

The basket-signal was an excellent one, for the pole, the trunk of a tree, had been let into the ground some 10 or 12 feet. It was great labour replacing it, but it will stand for twenty years.

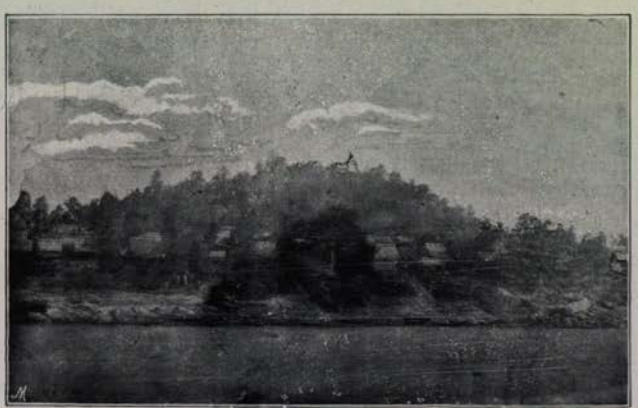
On this mountain we found that the beetle called the horned enoplotrupis, specimens of which the late Mr. Bates was anxious to secure, was very plentiful. The men amused themselves in the evenings by catching these insects. The species was discovered in Burma, not very long ago, by an Italian naturalist, Signor Fea. Being numerous, and dung feeders, I wondered where they could come from, and was informed that rhinoceroses were plentiful on the hill, though I did not come across any traces of them.

In a clear afternoon Luang Prabang stood out distinctly. At evening the pagoda spires and the gilded mouldings of the wats, glancing in the light of the setting sun, added their effect to that of the natural features of the landscape—the hills and plains and the noble river—and caused in me a feeling of irresistible melancholy. Since my visit in February, 1887, Luang Prabang had passed through much suffering. It had been ravaged by the Haw; its people had been pillaged and murdered or driven from their homes, and the old chief had only been rescued by his sons forcing him to a place of safety. The town seemed doomed to suffer, for within two months last past it had been again burned; and, more recently still, about 500 of its inhabitants had died of an epidemic sickness.

On April 28 I went to Luang Prabang, and while waiting for a

boat to cross over had time to note the changes. Near me on the right bank of the river was a large wooden building, painted in red and blue, and a bamboo fence enclosing a large area, in which were several houses. This was the French Vice-Consulate, built after the treaty negotiated with Siam had been signed, but not ratified by the French Chamber.

Across the river, the quarters where the chiefs, the Siamese commissioners, and the bulk of the people lived, had a new look. The pagoda on the hill, Tat Chawn Si, had an old appearance; and while I was looking at it the familiar gongs and drums hard by rang out their harmonies, indicating a change of watch. Night and day, at regular intervals of three hours, the watches have been marked in this way for ages, and it was pleasing to see one custom at least that had been clung to in spite of all changes. The small hill, 200 feet



AT LUANG PRABANG.

high, had not altered much in appearance, except perhaps that there was more jungle, and the old Chinese-looking *salas* were, if anything, going fast to decay.

In the direction of the old chief's house was a massive brick building not completed. There were also the usual thatch-roofed houses, but they were new, erected since the recent fires. At one time the ground had been covered with a mass of cocoa-nut and areca palms, which were all cut down. There had been some attempts at street-making, and immediately opposite, at the distance of 1770 feet

from the bank on which I stood, was an excellent landing-place, beyond which a good straight road led to the Siamese quarter. On the side of the landing was a post-office, with a signboard bearing large letters in Siamese and English.

I was glad to see P'ia Srisdi, and congratulated him on the excellence of the work he had performed. I took advantage of the opportunity of heartily thanking P'ia Ridhirong for the kind assistance he had given to make the work successful. Across the Me Kawng I took up my residence in very comfortable quarters, which had been built for a school. The floor was of cement, and the sides and roof were of bamboo, neatly painted white, while the posts were yellow. The colours were obtained in Luang Prabang; white, yellow ochre, cobalt, and mineral reds being plentiful.

The commissioner had been good enough to provide all of us with excellent accommodation. Smiles, who had arrived seven days before me, was looking well, and all the young Siamese assistants were doing well. We called and saw the old chief, who was very feeble. We also visited the Chao Luang (now the chief), who looked old and remarked that I looked old. We were glad to see him; he seemed the same good-natured, quiet man as ever. Returning to my comfortable quarters, I made arrangements for the observation of latitude and azimuth at the golden pagoda, on the small hill Tat Chawn Si. There was great satisfaction in feeling that the position of Luang Prabang was now connected with the Indian triangulation. The connection may have been effected by a rough-and-ready method, and not geodetic; but the country through which it was carried was very rough, and I leave the results to the future, confident that when precise tests are applied their accuracy will be proved.

Smiles prepared and measured a base-line over 2 miles long, which was only 2 inches different from the value brought down by triangulation.

We called on Dr. Massie and M. Cavillion, and found them very interesting. Dr. Massie was an enthusiastic geologist.

An opening now offered itself for the improvement of P'ia Srisdi's prospects; and though I was sorry to lose his assistance in the work, I was unwilling to stand in the way of the young man's promotion. With regret, therefore, I allowed him to return to Bangkok, when, on account of his hard and faithful work, he was appointed secretary in the Ministry of the Interior, and received the title of P'ia Srisdi,

besides being decorated with a commandership of the Crown. I was informed that I was to be recalled to Bangkok, but this statement seemed improbable, considering the orders I had with me: Kras with the great seal for the Chief Commissioners of Chiengmai, Luang Prabang, Nawng Kai, Bassac, and Pratambawng, and Kras with the small seal for my own personal use. The wording of all of them was presumed to be the same, and the following was the substance—

"The Minister of the North to the commissioners, governors, and petty officials of provinces."

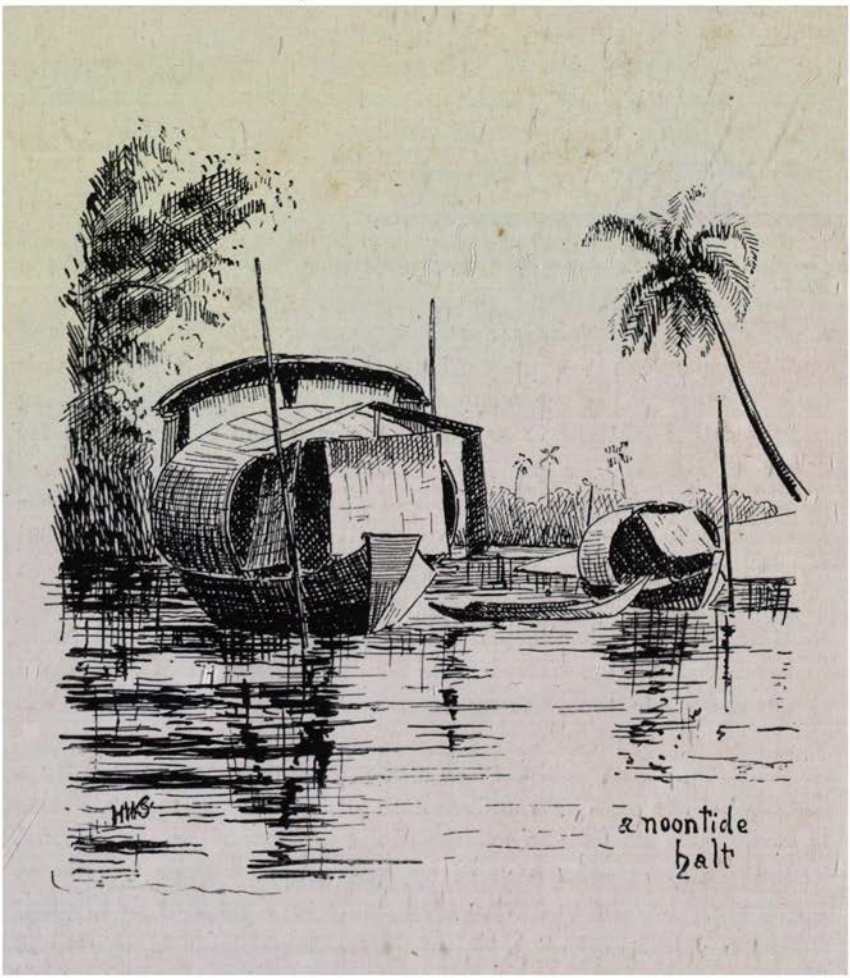
"Royal commands have been received that survey officers must proceed to the boundary, and must make surveys in the following provinces—Nakawn Sawan, Pitsanulok, Pichai, Tak, Chieng Mai, Tern, Lakawn Lampang, Nan, Luang Prabang, Nawng Kai, Puan, Nakawn, Chumpasak, Ubon Ratchatani, Pratabawng, Nakawnratchasima, Sakon-Nakawn, Nakawn Panom Ta Uten, and all the smaller provinces along the frontier under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. When the survey officers arrive let all the officials give every assistance in procuring transport, labour, and provisions; and as the survey officers have been provided with funds for the prosecution of the surveys, let everything be paid for according to the custom of the country, with the exception of provisions for menials. Let these be provided by the Government."

The order covered a great deal of ground; I had not half performed my task, and could not very well return without the special instructions for which I was waiting. We occupied our time in preparing the computations of the work, and as I was feeling somewhat indisposed, we went up Pu Kum Kao, a splendid hill overlooking Luang Prabang. I remained there for a week, and though it rained nearly the whole time, the atmosphere was very pure, and one felt the better for the change.

The Chao Luang and the commissioner came up and stayed for a few days. It was a great undertaking for the Chao Luang, who is no light weight; but I think he enjoyed himself, and if he could ascend the hill without the exertion of walking would go there frequently. I suggested to him to have a road made to Kum Kao Noi, which could easily be constructed, and then he could ride a pony to the top, where he might erect houses, and every year take a change, together with the old chief.

When we returned to Luang Prabang the Me Kawng was a

magnificent sight. It was full to the banks, having risen more than 50 feet above low-water mark. The water was red, and the people were out in boats catching the drift wood, which was floating in every direction. The Nam Kan was also full, and near the mouth there was no flow, the water being banked up by the Nam Kawng, which rushed madly past.



CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE HIGHEST PEAKS OF INDO CHINA.

OUR stay in Luang Prabang was not unpleasant. The commissioner, P'ia Rhidirong, did everything that was possible to make our recess agreeable.

We had our festive gatherings. May 24, the Queen's birthday, brought the Siamese commissioner, Dr. Massie, and M. Cavilion together.

On July 13 the French Consulate was profusely decorated, and the three or four days following were given up to festive rejoicings on account of a coronation ceremony in connection with the chief. On September 20, 21, and 22, the King's birthday was celebrated. At this *fête* the commissioner, a man of great taste, surpassed himself. The whole of Luang Prabang was finely decorated and illuminated, and a handsome wooden building, just completed, was converted into a reception-hall. It was thronged with people, who crowded in to see a painting of the King, much to the annoyance of Dr. Massie, who was constantly asking if it was a "divinity."

Dr. Massie's manner was brusque, but he had a kindly disposition. In his geological researches on Pu Sai, near Luang Prabang, he found coal, and said, besides, he was on the traces of a salt-field. His pockets were always full of fossils of the reptile and fish period. He also collected a great number of *celts*, some of them very beautiful; but he unnecessarily exposed himself to danger, and in his geological excursions often got soaking wet, without taking the slightest precautions to avoid fever. For eight years he had travelled over Indo-China in the same way, and had never known a day's illness. In such cases an attack of fever is usually very severe, and so it was with him, for the first seizure carried him off. He was on his way to Saigon when overtaken with illness; at Nakawn Panom he met

some Roman Catholic missionaries, who anxiously pressed him to remain among them till he should be in a fit condition to proceed; but, though his condition then was such that he resembled a living corpse, he held on his way, and died soon after, in descending the river.

We, however, had to think of continuing our work, as the rainy season ends about the first week in October. The commissioner promptly came to our assistance with transport coolies. We were to pay each man four ticals a month, and find them in rice, salt, and chillies. The rice was the difficult part, for store houses had to be made at intervals; and as the men ate nearly as much as they carried, it took some time to get the rice together.

Each Siamese had fourteen carriers for heavy marching order, with a full complement of supplies. I had forty men, and Smiles the same number, each man carrying an axe for clearing the hill-tops. Thus, fully equipped, we took leave of our old friends at Luang Prabang, and started on October 7, the commissioner and the sons of the old chief seeing us off.

The week before we left it had been raining very heavily. The Nam Pa was flooded, and not easily forded, so that the little Khamu coolies had difficulty in crossing. I made them all join hands and ford the river at one of the rapids, the water being breast high. The force of the stream was great, and nearly all the baggage was wet. The only things kept dry were those carried on the heads of men, and held there by other men. Our route lay along the same path that P'ia Pichai had taken with 2000 men to Tung Chieng Kam some years before. The road was exactly as it had been then, and followed the wandering course of the Me Pa, which has on each side picturesque limestone cliffs. The scenery was very beautiful, but the constant crossings of the stream (one march involving over twenty) detracted somewhat from the pleasure of observation.

The path led over a mountain called Pu Hong, which we cleared, and on which we left two signal-trees, besides a large basket-signal, which will last for years. Until the afternoon the tops of all the high mountains were enveloped in clouds, and made an unfavourable impression. When Pu Hong had been cleared, we found that we had somewhat overshot the mark, and had to retrace our steps and ascend a hill called Pa Kai Taw, which blocked the view. This hill gave a great deal more trouble than we had anticipated. Very rough

limestone crags cropped out above the surface in all directions, and water was very scarce. Our Meo guide was not at a loss for a drink; he cut a bamboo, and with a hollow reed sucked out the water; he then turned the bamboo into a pipe, and, while resting, enjoyed his smoke. On the top of the hill were very large trees, which, on account of the difficulty of getting a footing among the crags, were not easily cut down. In this region it is not unusual to find bamboos, plantains, and oaks growing together. One redeeming feature was that wild cattle and pigs seemed plentiful, and also the beautiful silver pheasant.

After finishing the work on this peak we returned to Pu Hong, and then went on to Muang Yiw, in the valley of the Nam Kan. Having interpolated a hill which we had cleared, we made use of it to determine the position of Muang Yiw. Our route now led through the valley of the Nam Kan, which was very unhealthy; but at last we ascended Pa Ting, and everything changed—atmosphere, vegetation, and scenery. Passing through a group of cedars, where we had glimpses of a beautiful, undulating, open country, we encamped near an old wat, rifled long before by the Haw. We were now in the district of Puan; but, as I had been there before, its beauty did not take me by surprise. There was now no uninteresting jungle to plod through, and every man, even though barefooted, stepped cheerfully forward. The natural charm of the place thrilled me with the same keen pleasure which I had experienced years before. The exhilarating atmosphere quickened the senses and heightened one's appreciation of the wealth and beauty of the country. The unsatisfactory feature in the prospect was the absence of human habitation, for, though there was abundant evidence of prosperity in former times, the only work from which we could derive benefit was the road on which we travelled. Even this had suffered from neglect, and at times, in marshy ground, or in the neighbourhood of a brook, it proved treacherous.

We pitched our tents on the wat-grounds of Lao Pon Tawng, and were waited upon by the servants of the sub-commissioner. These men, each of whom gave himself a title, professed total ignorance regarding us, and demanded to know who we were, and the reason of our coming. I asked for their authority to put these questions, and they replied that their persons were as good as letters. I showed them the Kra, and when they wished to take it to the sub-

commissioner, I readily agreed, as I had other copies. I then asked for an explanation why they had threatened the men whom I had sent to look after the rice-store, and had sent one of them to tell me they would not allow me to come; but they denied having done so. I was prepared for all this tomfoolery, and, thanks to the Commissioner of Luang Prabang, was independent of any assistance from officials of the district, until such time as they should get orders from Prince Prachak, the Royal High Commissioner of Nawng Kai.

We ascended Pu Sun, and on November 22 had a perfectly clear day after rain. With the telescope of a Troughton and Simm's 8-inch theodolite I was able to distinguish our basket-signals on Pu Nang Wang and Pu Sang Nam, each being over 100 miles distant. The basket-signals were over 20 feet in circumference. They were made of split bamboo, the white side out; they were oval in shape, and when new, however dark the background, could be readily distinguished at great distances on a sunny day. The top of the hill, Pu Sun, was of granite, a feature which it possessed in common with other hills in this watershed. From the summit there was a magnificent prospect, extending over not less than 1000 square miles, of the greater part and the finest part of the Puan plateau. The region seemed luxuriant as if with waving cornfields, orchards, and gardens, watered by streams which, now hidden in the shady recesses, now appearing as streaks of silver, were lost in the distant mountains. The lower slopes of the hills, bare of trees, but clothed with grass, were marked with well-defined contour-lines at intervals of 3 or 4 feet, as if purposely laid out by the hand of man; but these lines were, in fact, paths which had been trodden by herds of cattle grazing over the plateau in bygone times of peace and prosperity. The summits of the hills were overspread with forest, the downward progress of which was arrested at the jagged but distinct boundary-line assigned by natural forest-law, as though the command had been uttered, "Thus far, and no farther."

Close by, to the east, is Pu Sun Noi, a flat-topped, well-wooded, and well-watered hill, which would make an excellent site for a sanatorium. It shuts out the view of the fields of Tung Chieng Kam, where the Siamese lost a number of men before they drove the Haw from the stockade. Two excellent signal-trees were left standing, and a huge basket-signal. Not far from Lao Pong Tawng

was Ban Mawn, where there were extensive iron mines, the iron being of excellent quality.

We encamped near an old wat of Wieng Kat. Near this place were the traces of extensive gold-washings. Some day a reef containing gold may be discovered, and what a magnificent climate it would be to have a gold mine in!

We ascended Pu Ke, near the top of which was a thriving settlement of Meo, a busy people, whom it was always a pleasure to meet.

From the summit of this hill, in the early morning of November 26, we enjoyed a spectacle such as I had never witnessed before. There we looked down upon the clouds, which overspread the hills, and seemed banked up to a level about 6000 feet above the sea. The appearance was that of a snow-white ocean, from which, here and there, a lofty mountain peak rose, like an island, towards the clear blue sky. At the foot of the hill, and to the east of it, flowed the Nam Nia (Siamese Niak) unseen; but its course seemed indicated by the clouds, which moved along as if drawn by its current. At one place there was a sort of cloud-cascade, where the vapour tumbled onwards in huge masses, so that one almost expected to hear the sound of the commotion. Gradually the surface-level became lower, showing more and more of the hills until, pierced by the beams of the sun, the whole mass rose in confusion and dispersed.

It was very painful to find that all my old Puan friends were dead. I had hoped to meet the good and true men who, at considerable risk to themselves, had assisted me during my former visit.

Leaving the hill and the friendly Meo, we went to Chieng Kwang, where we had some difficulty in getting rice. Supplies of that commodity were doled out to us in baskets, each bearing a seal in testimony of the accuracy of its contents, which I found to be exactly one-half the quantity given at Muang Yiw.

The next hill which it was necessary to ascend was Pu Sao, to the south-east, and, in spite of obstructions and fog, we hurried on. My guide had a very ingenious means of striking a light. He was provided with an instrument resembling a pop-gun, made of horn, closed at one end, air-tight, with a perfectly fitting ramrod, at the extremity of which was a hollow for touchwood. With a sharp twisting motion the ramrod was rammed home, and when pulled out the touchwood was found to be burning. There were numbers of traps for snaring pheasants, which were very plentiful, as also were

partridges and several varieties of grouse. We saw traces of elephants, and we disturbed a bear near the top of the hill.

At last we reached the top, 8614 feet above sea-level. There oaks and rhododendrons, with trunks bent and twisted, showed the prevalence of strong winds. The moss on the top of the hill was 2 feet thick.

The morning of December 8 was clear and sharp, the sun shone brightly, the temperature was 40° Fahr., and there was hoar-frost on the ground. The waters of the Nam Kawng glanced clear in the morning light, and, in the distance, far beyond the wide river-valley, we could discern the blue outline of the mountains. Smiles erected a basket-signal as large as one of the two signal-trees, and we turned our attention to Pu Bia, the highest of all the peaks. This hill, from where we stood, seemed surrounded with sharp pinnacles of limestone rock, which would render the ascent very difficult; but fortunately, some of our men knew the country, and were able to lead us an easier route. Under their guidance we retraced our steps, took the main road from Chieng Kawng to the Nam Kawng, and at Ban Na Luang struck off to Muang Awm—an excellent position, with extensive rice-fields formerly cultivated. Here we rested a day, and distributed tobacco, salt, and chillies to our transport coolies, to prepare them for the climb.

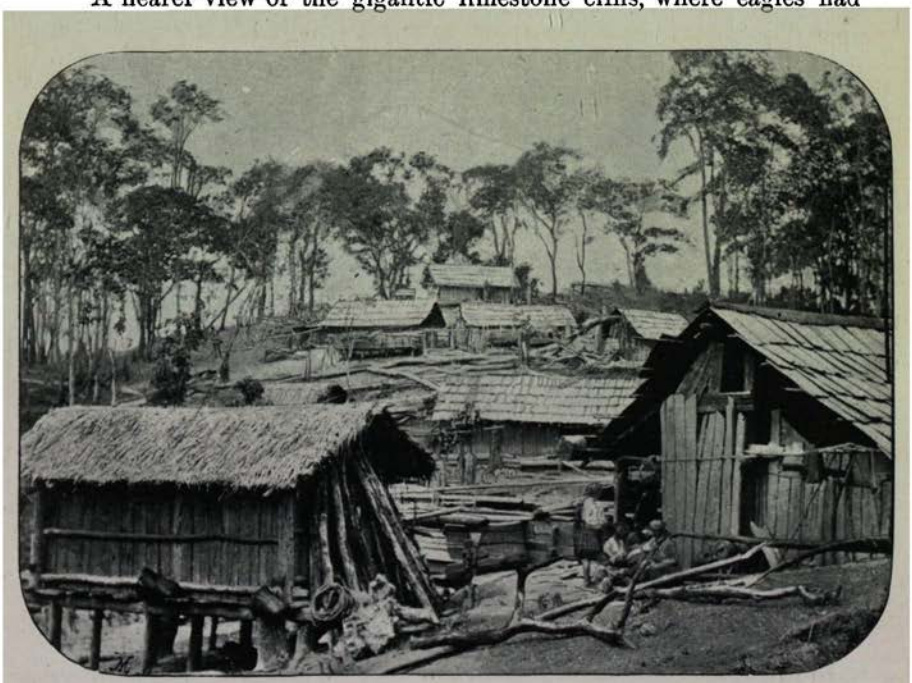
Leaving Muang Awm we came to the site of Muang Cha, a town which had been abandoned, and the appearance of the fields showed that many a long day had passed since they were cultivated. The place had the reputation of having been the grazing ground of an excellent breed of ponies. We pushed on to the large and thriving Meo village at the foot of the limestone cliffs. The settlement had formerly occupied a lower position, but during a season of heavy rains it had been flooded, and the inhabitants had moved to higher ground.

With a Meo guide we began the ascent, and slept on the side of the hill. When on the move early next morning we found that the sodden ground had frozen, and higher up we saw a pool, on the surface of which was ice a quarter of an inch thick. The ice afforded amusement to the little coolies, each of whom set to munching a piece. The summit of the hill consisted of a cap of clay-slate over limestone, and the trees were all very small, being a species of box-wood. Moss was very plentiful, and arrangements were immediately

made for running up small huts, which a thick layer of moss made quite snug.

Like most hill tribesmen, our Kamu coolies wore as little clothing as possible, sometimes merely a piece of cloth scarcely large enough for its purpose, and under no circumstances sufficient to keep out the cold.

A nearer view of the gigantic limestone cliffs, where eagles had



MEO VILLAGE.

their eyries, showed that any attempt to approach from the north or east would have been hopeless.

The night of December 20, 1892, was very clear, and early next morning the thermometer registered 27° Fahr. Ice had formed above a quarter of an inch in thickness, and the cook, who had been collecting it, was very much surprised to find that when melted it was already the colour of the coffee he intended making. There was some difficulty about water, as it could be procured only from a ditch, but this inconvenience lasted only a few days. The whole night of the 21st a high wind was howling, but the thermometer did not fall

to freezing-point, and in the morning it was 37°. The night of the 22nd we had ice again. On the 23rd, after erecting a signal, we left the hill, which had proved a most satisfactory point for observation, some parts of the Me Kawng having been visible. The height of Pu Bia is 9355 feet, and it must hold the first place among the mountains south of the parallel of 23°. The highest mountain in the Malay peninsula at the source of the Pahang is under 9000 feet, though there are some who assign to it a height of 12,000.

We returned to the site of the old Meo village at the foot of the hill, and as our supplies were pretty well exhausted, we were glad to receive from the Meo a quantity of Indian cornflour, fresh vegetables, molasses, and ginger. From this last the cook made a decoction which was not a bad substitute for tea or coffee. The molasses was boiled, a couple of eggs broken upon it; the dirt, of which there was as much as sugar, was skimmed off, and we had some excellent treacle. We became good friends with the Meo, and as they wished to buy cattle, they desired to accompany us to Ban Ton Hok. The governors of this place were in trouble owing to a dispute with the Kamu of Muang Pa as to the ownership of the beehives which abounded on the limestone cliffs, and from which large quantities of wax were collected.

We left the Nam Mo, a large tributary of the Nam Ngum, but without villages on its banks, and came to the deserted village of Na Luang. The houses seemed substantially built, but a strange disease, a kind of fever, had attacked the inhabitants, carrying off its victims after one day's illness. The villagers in their alarm attributed it to the evil influences of spirits, and decamped. I suspect the water had something to do with it, for the stream was sluggish and of an oily appearance, one small tributary, which formed the chief water-supply, being particularly so. The unfortunate people had also been afflicted with a plague of rats which had overrun their fields, a plague which had extended over a considerable portion of Luang Prabang.

We crossed the Nam Ngum. I could not ascertain that any one had ever descended this river, which, lower down, disappears under a hill for a length of about 1500 feet. The Siamese are quite at home in the water, and I sent Luang Pu Wat Sa Tan with chain and compass to make a traverse. The task was not an easy one, but he performed it most successfully along its whole length. The cave through which the river flows is frequented by swallows, which, in

great numbers, build their nests in the roof, and by bees, which swarm in the holes and crannies of the limestone rock. Every year the neighbourhood is thronged with people who come to collect the edible nests of the swallows and the wax deposited by the bees; but the spoil is difficult to reach, and scarcely a year passes without the death of some adventurous climber.

We marched to Muang Pun and there met Nai Heng, who had been of considerable assistance, and had just cleared a high and prominent peak called Pu Mieng. He went on to Muang Kasi to push on the transport, sent by the orders of Prince Prachak, and to meet us at Ban Sawt, while we set out for Pu Mieng. Again we fell in with the useful Meo, who were pleased to be our guides. On this occasion I noticed they had provided themselves with *buckets* of *whisky*, which they were constantly imbibing, without any apparent intoxication. A large block of flint caused delay; it was of excellent quality, and the men insisted on chipping off fragments to use with their steels in striking lights. A great number of partridge and grouse were flushed, and we let go two handsome specimens that had been snared.

Pu Mieng is a peak 8132 feet above sea-level, the north, west, and south sides being almost perpendicular and unapproachable. The shadows of these mountains in the mornings and evenings, creeping over the distant slopes as though projected 40 miles away, were interesting, and added very much to the beauty of the landscape.

On January 9, when we marched from the hill, a high wind from the south was blowing, and the dreaded haze, which retards all work, began to show itself. The ascent of one other peak, Haw Choi (which Nai Heng had cleared), had still to be accomplished in order to complete the work before the regular haze set in. Our route took us to the deserted site of Chieng Di, on the Nam Sen, a tributary of the Nam Nia. The spot is supposed to be in the possession of malignant spirits, the souls of the governor and his followers, who were murdered by men from Wieng Chan in the days of its prosperity. Though the place is naturally fertile, even when, many years ago, Puann was well populated, it was difficult to get any man to take up his residence there as governor.

Marching along the bare slopes of the hill, we passed through Ban Na Wan and ascended the divide between the Nam Nia and Nam Ngum, which was 200 feet above the Nam Sen. A lesser

descent took us to a magnificent plain destitute of trees, Kung (Siamese Tung) Lat Sen, about 4000 feet above sea-level. Numbers of partridges were flushed by the dogs, but, though I could manage very well to walk along the path barefooted, the ground was too rough to allow pursuit of the partridges. For three marches we went over beautiful country and across another magnificent, well-watered plain, Kung Ma Len ("Horses' Play-ground"), which lies adjacent to the Kung Lat Sen.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

CONCLUSION OF THE NORTHERN TRIANGULATION.

ARRIVED at Ban Sawt, we met the transport sent by order of Prince Prachak; but, as the bullocks were slow and expensive, we managed to do without most of them. We had now to part with our Luang Prabang friends. The Kamu were all in excellent health and quite stout, never before in their lives having had so much to eat, and each was carrying a little money to his home.

On January 28 we completed the work on Haw Choi, but the haze had regularly set in, and it was vain to expect to see our long rays until rain had fallen. We could do nothing but set about fixing the positions of important places by short rays until rainfall.

At the foot of Haw Choi, on the side of the road to Muang Yiw, were a number of large stone jars, neither so large nor so well finished as other groups. In a hollow there were some larger, and those that were fractured showed large nodules of quartz embedded in them. Lying on the slope of the hill were numbers of small boulders, irregular masses from which, apparently, the material for the construction of the jars had been taken.

We dug out the earth beneath one of the jars: digging seemed to have been carried on, at some time, beneath all of them, and this may account for their leaning position. We found a jar of very inferior baked clay full of clay and amber beads. Another contained an urn of superior workmanship, and almost white. It was cracked and showed traces of having been searched before; there was a piece of iron which was possibly used by a former depredator, it looked as though it had been brought from the lamp-stand near the ruined wat of Ban Sawt. We left Ban Sawt with eight elephants and twenty men, who carried all the things and instruments. On the crest of the hill, and by the side of the path, were large blocks of stone hewn into no particular shape. One was about 15 feet long, 2 feet deep, 2 feet

broad at one end, and tapering at the other to 1 foot. There were three or four others, not so large. The popular explanation is that they were the bed and pillows of the original inhabitants, the Kamu, at the time when the country was called Muang Kapatum.

There is another collection of jars on a bare slope, 4095 feet above sea-level, which overlooks Kung Lat Sen plain. From Hua Chang another collection of jars was visible in the valley of the Nam Sen.

In the early days of February the weather was very hazy; on the 10th I strolled over the plain which drained into the Nam Ngum, but at one end sloped to the Nam Sen, a tributary of the Nia. The place was called Nawng Tang, and I expected to see a beautiful lake, such as that at Muang Sui. It turned out to be a mere duck-pond, and seemed to be due to the excavation of a stiff blue clay much used for pottery. I was, however, consoled with a stroll over the country. From the bare hill, Hua Chang, I saw on one side the vast plain of Kung Lat Sen, to the east of which was the wooded hill, Doi Turng, where the Nam Ko, which traces its sluggish and winding course over the plain, takes its rise. In one place was a wat in ruins; in another, a deserted village, were a hedge of aloes with the flower-stems towering from 12 to 15 feet above the prickly leaves; there a yellow-leaf bamboo clump, and occasionally a grass hut built in a secluded spot, as though afraid to show itself. In the background were hundreds of acres of rice-fields, which had lain fallow for many years. When the country was inhabited by a busy population, there must have been difficulty in obtaining fuel; but the want may have been supplied, as in Bengal, by the droppings from the herds of cattle.

The short grass that grows thickly over the plain had been burnt a month or so before; but, owing to the heavy dews and mountain fogs, the country had almost recovered its greenness. Observations were also made from Pu Huat of Ban Ton, a sharp, bare peak, and points were fixed in the finest portions of this region.

On February 16, with fourteen coolies and six men carrying the instruments, I ascended Pu Ke, and succeeded in fixing its position by means of signals erected on two peaks over Chieng Kwang. On February 19 we reached Chieng Kwang, and took up our quarters at Wat Kabaw, where we were out of the way of the sub-commissioner, who had shown every disposition to give annoyance.

After having fixed the position of this town by observations from

Pu Huat and Pu Kabaw, hills overlooking it, we moved off to peaks overlooking Muang Ngan, selected and cleared by Nai Heng.

While we were on Kabaw, on February 27, rain fell, the haze cleared, and the distant mountains were rendered visible. Losing no time, we passed on to Muang Pang, which, deserted when I last saw it, had now been re-settled, and was certainly more cheerful looking. From Muang Pang we went to the hills overlooking Ngan. The western slopes were covered with virgin forest for miles, but the eastern slopes were completely bare of trees. There were a number of villages, and the whole treeless valley had a very fine appearance. Traces of extensive fortifications were seen in every direction along the mountain slopes, on which herds of buffaloes were peacefully grazing.

We descended to Muang Ngan, where the signal on the river was at an elevation of 4867 feet above mean sea-level, and the climate was delightful. From this town we immediately set out for the peak, Doi Sam Sum, 8710 feet above mean sea-level. We enjoyed the climb through the heavy forest. On every hand there were beautiful ferns and flowers. We passed some enormous cedars, called Mai Le Le; the girth of one was 17 feet 6 inches, and of another 14 feet 6 inches, each being measured at 10 feet from the ground. There was a strong cinnamon smell in the forest, but I could not find any of the trees. Partridges were numerous, and I bought three decoys, which I liberated; two of them had been prisoners for years, decoying their fellows, but they appreciated liberty and flew off with lightning speed. The top of the hill was a great granite block, the peak being on the main watershed.

With me was a man who had been my guide in 1884 from Muang Pang to Muang Ngan. He was a brother-in-law of the Governor of Muang Ngat, who, with his five sons, the youngest five years old, had been murdered in 1883 by the Governor of Muang Mawk. The wife and daughter (my guide's sister and niece) had been taken to Chao Kanti at Tatom, but had been redeemed by my guide for ninety rupees. The sister had since died, but the niece was living in Muang Ngan. As this man knew Muang Ngat, I sent him with Nai Heng to clear and erect signals on the hill called Pu Sai Lai Leng.

On the granite rock at the top of Doi Sam Sum, Smiles fixed an excellent signal very ingeniously and so firmly that it stood throughout the season and braved many storms. Crossing the Nam

Chan, we found that many of the pine trees had been girdled. These would afterwards be hewn down, cut into lengths of about a yard, and floated down the river to provide firewood. Rounding a spur, we had a view of the whole valley of Muang Ngan. The lower slopes of the hills, bare of trees, were bright with various shades of green, and the contour lines, at intervals of about 2 feet, were traced with great regularity. My companion was a man over sixty years of age, and on my asking him how the lines had been formed, he replied: "They are paths made by buffaloes and bullocks when grazing." I remarked that it was a beautiful country, and the old man warmed to the subject: "Yes," he said; "I was born here; my father, grandfather, and all before me, as far as I know, were born here. Those old fortifications that are seen all round belong to a time beyond the memory of man, for my grandfather knew nothing about them; but those lines that you can make out along the side of the hill were once cart-roads for bringing fuel to Ngan. Those traces of terraces on the hill-slopes show the fields which were once planted with 'garden' rice. There we made reservoirs by *bunding* the streams, and channels led the water to the fields. Once the country was crowded with a happy and prosperous population, but they are all gone, and the glory of the land is departed."

On March 18 we said "Good-bye" to beautiful Ngan. Passing over Pu Mieng, which had once been covered with gardens of Mieng or tea, and crossing the main watershed we descended into a rough, jungly country, and entered the valley of the Nam Mo. An elephant driver met with a bad accident; he was carrying rice to Muang Mo, and the elephant fell on the steep path which, with the recent rains, had become very slippery. I met the Governor of Muang Mo, who was on his way to drink the water of allegiance at Chieng Kwang, and urged him to return as soon as possible, as his absence would be awkward. We encamped at Ban Mung, where there was some excitement about a man-eating tiger, which, about ten days before, had carried off his fourth victim. The night being very dark and rainy, we kept no watch for the animal; but the men were placed in security in a house in the village, and we barricaded our tents.

The valley of the Nam Mo is rough and very jungly, and on the right bank of the river are precipitous limestone cliffs. Muang Ngat is in an excellent position, which recalls Puan; but it has been completely deserted since the murder of the governor and his sons.

The surrounding hills are well wooded, and teem with game. There was a beautiful pheasant, called Nok Ang Kawt, which had a call like the yelping of a dog. We met with the traces of a herd of elephants. Pushing on to the head of the Nam Mo, we ascended Pu Sai Lai Leng, 9059 feet above mean sea-level. On this magnificent peak, which had been cleared by Nai Heng, we found two varieties of rhododendron, with red and white flowers. There were also a number of orchids; two kinds were very pretty, with a white heart and five pink petals; the others were all white.

It was necessary that our work on this peak should be as complete as possible, for from this point began the eastern boundary of Siam. But a dense haze veiled the face of the country, and, while we anxiously waited from day to day, our provisions ran short. It was not till April 22 that we could finish our observations. I then sent some men down to Ban Na Ngoi, at the northern base of the hill, to purchase rice, while the rest went back to Muang Mo. Some of the Na Ngoi men came up, ordinary Lao under the administration of Anam. They showed me how the boundary then ran between Anam and Siam.

From this summit I had expected an uninterrupted view towards the east, even as far as the sea, but mountains intervened, extending apparently to the seashore. One grand peak, Pu Huat, 8175, I think, could be seen from the shore; thus, only a few more peaks and I might have reached the Gulf of Tonkin. But I had to turn back, and continue the triangulation south to the Me Nam Kawng.

Our journeys were now more difficult; the paths were very slippery, leeches swarmed in some places, and we had daily showers. The main watershed was still granite. We passed through Muang Mawk, a pretty spot with old fortifications, all but deserted. Progress along the Nam Mang was difficult; the river was much swollen, and as the crossings were frequent, there was considerable danger for the men carrying loads. Their troubles were, however, over when we reached Ban Tinum on May 4.

As the rains had set in, it was not advisable to have too many men moving about on the hills. Smiles therefore went down the Me Chan to prepare and measure a base-line on the plain across the Me Nam Kawng, while I ascended Pu Mun and Pu Kap and completed observations there. On this latter peak, among the stones of a little brook, a strange creature was captured. It was like a lizard,

about 12 inches long, with a shield like a tortoise on the back and stomach; the tail, which was about 4 inches long, was, as the people said, that of an alligator; the neck was long, and the head broad and hard. The head could not be drawn under the shield, but the neck was completely protected. The creature escaped in the darkness; the men said they had not seen one before.

On June 1, accompanied by Nai Heng, we started for Pu Pang. The first part of the ascent was interesting. The forests were thick, and there were numerous tracks of elephants and rhinoceroses. There are two kinds of the one-horned rhinoceros; they are known to the people as *Su* and *Ret*, and are sought for their horns, the most valuable horns being distinguished by a protuberance on the under side. Cinnamon was plentiful in that region.

With the ascent our difficulties increased. The rocks were oolite, and in some cases so weather-worn as to assume almost the form of swaying rocks; even pot-holes were met with. The streams were red with ferric oxide. We found ourselves fairly launched into difficulties, for the rocks rose perpendicularly all round, and often we were brought to a standstill while the men looked for openings. Our only means of egress was sometimes through dark passages, over yawning chasms, or by scaling rocks with ladders hastily made of twigs and roots. Sometimes, having with difficulty scaled one height, we discovered that it was encompassed by others, which rendered progress impossible, and, retracing our steps, we had to renew our efforts at some more hopeful spot. Our perplexities were increased by the rain which fell every day, and by the fog which constantly hung round and shut out the view. The upward advance was toilsome and slow, but at last we reached Pu Pang, 6085 feet above sea-level. The southern face of the hill was a sheer precipice of from 3000 to 4000 feet drop into the valley of the Nam Tawai.

The strain on the men was very severe, and my Madras servant, who had been suffering from some pulmonary complaint, died. The poor fellow was buried on the hill.

From Pu Pang there was a magnificent view, and in the valley of the Nam Tawai could be seen some abandoned fields, the site of a Chinese settlement, called Muang Tawai, in the days of Wieng Chan's prosperity. After completing the observations on Pu Pang, where a large cypress was used as a signal-tree, I pushed on over rocks and through fog to Pu Kata, 6634 feet above sea-level. But beyond that

I could not go; for, between it and Lawek (6906 feet), less than a mile distant, there were sheer perpendicular precipices. The attempt on Pu Lawek had to be abandoned, as it was now too late in the season (June 15). These peaks are difficult to climb at any season, being nearly always enveloped in fog, while all the winds of heaven beat against their exposed perpendicular sides. The supply of water would also be a cause of trouble. Water may be heard deep down in the recesses of the rocky ravines, but it is not seen, nor can it be approached. We got our supply from the daily rain.

Leaving the hill, I came down the Nam Nia to the Me Kawng, and there, on June 17, for the first time heard that the French had, to the surprise and indignation of the inhabitants, claimed the whole country to the Me Nam Kawng. I also got orders to return immediately to Bangkok.

Being anxious to make my work as complete as possible, I at once set about the measurement of a base-line; but, as the water was fast rising and the base-line unfortunately placed, the attempt proved impracticable. I finished the observations for latitude and azimuth, which were sufficiently accordant with the values deduced from the triangulation. My intentions had been to "recess" at Nawng Kai, and, after the rains, to resume operations with a view to carrying the survey round Siam, and thus settling once for all the geographical limits of the kingdom. It was, therefore, with great reluctance that I had to abandon this important work.

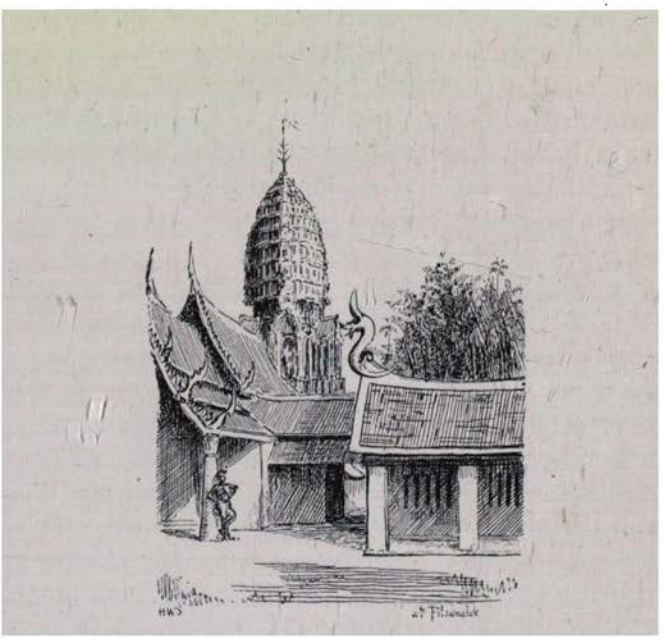
At Keng Sadawk on the Nam Kawng, there was a settlement of Roman Catholics under a priest, a native of Chantabun, belonging to a mission, the headquarters of which were at Nakawn Panom. He could give us no authentic news, but believed there was trouble, as numbers of soldiers in boats went down the river. There were rumours, he said, that as soon as the French came to the Me Kawng, all the Christians would be murdered. Siam was one of the few countries in the world where Christians had not been persecuted for their religion, and Prince Prachak, who personally went to Nakawn Panom, reassured the missionaries. We hurriedly went up to Nawng Kai on July 6, where we received the greatest kindness from the Prince.

To return to Bangkok *via* Korat was out of the question, as the whole valley of the Me Nam Kawng was under water. We could reach the capital conveniently by Paklai and Utaradit, and therefore

went up the river to Paklai. Owing to the floods, the rapids were not distinguishable, and we crept along the banks. At Paklai, meeting some elephants which were returning to Utaradit, we hired them for twenty rupees apiece, and in eight easy marches we reached Utaradit. There we took boat, and arrived at Bangkok on August 6, 1893.

On August 7 the blockade of the port was raised, and M. Pavie, who was now the French Minister resident in Siam, and whom I had not seen since we parted above Paknam Po in 1886, returned to Bangkok. Diplomatic relations between France and Siam were thus resumed.

Smiles, the best of companions, and staunch friend, died a year later, while exploring in the eastern provinces.



APPENDIX.

THE history of Chieng Sen, as copied by P'ia Siti-ai-Sawn in the year (Chulasakarat 1218) A.D. 1856.

The first country made was Chieng Lawa and P'ia Anurudha, who made an era, came with one thousand followers (Boriwan).

He founded Muang Nguan Yang. His descendants were Lao Kop-Lao Chang.

Lao Kao Keo Ma Muang reigned 45 years.
„ Tang reigned 26 years.
„ Kom „ 10 „
„ Leo „ 16 „
„ Kup „ 15 „
„ Kum „ 15 „
„ Keng „ 26 „
„ Ko „ 20 „
„ Tung „ 17 „
„ Terng „ 20 „
„ Tun „ 16 „
„ Sun „ 21 „
„ Kwak „ 21 „
„ Kwin „ 35 „
„ Chung „ 16 „
„ Chum Palurng reigned 11 years.

K'un Chueng reigned 14 years, who was killed in battle, finishing the dynasty of nineteen kings.

The last king was succeeded by—

Lao Nguan Luang, who reigned 22 years;

Lao Chuen, who reigned 10 years;

Lao Muang, who reigned 25 years;

P'ia Muang Rai (Pia Mang Rai). This king, after three years' reign, founded Chieng Rai in the year 624 (A.D. 1262), and in 636 founded Muang Fang. He then waged war with Lampun, and after a seven years' siege took the place. In five years he built Wieng Kum K'am, it is

supposed, on a site between the present Chieng Mai and Lampun. At this time the wife of the king, Nang Pai Ko, went to Ava, and brought back with her a gong-maker to Chieng Rai, and in 657 (A.D. 1295) Chieng Mai was founded. The king died, being struck by lightning, at the age of eighty, in the year 680 (A.D. 1318).

He was succeeded by his son, K'un Fu, who reigned seven years.

K'un Fu was succeeded by P'ia Sen Pu, who lived at Muang Nguan Yang two years, and founded Chieng Sen in 692 (A.D. 1330). The city was 1250 wahs long and 700 wahs broad. There were eleven chief officials. The chief—two to look after the granaries; one to look after powder; one to look after soldiers; two to look after the palace; one in charge of the country outside the city; one in charge of boundaries; and one in charge of temples and religion.

The heads of revenue were—ivory, men and women, cattle, bees'-wax, turtles, spirits, cakes, anything dug out of the earth, charcoal, insects, anything that hangs to trees, sealing-wax, bamboos, fields, orchard and garden lands, all land, all water: and the heads of divisions collected the taxes.

In 727 the Haw (Yunanese) came to Chieng Sen, and were defeated; and in 767 they again invaded Chieng Sen. The angels were invoked by Tao Sam P'ia, and the Haw were struck by lightning and dispersed. An astrologer and priest, by name Sari Wong So, who helped to bring out the destruction of the Haw, was given the island Dawn Ten, on which he built some beautiful temples.

In 918 (A.D. 1556) Upayao Va Raja came from Lan Chang, and went back after three years.

In the year 954 (A.D. 1592) Hupa Acha invaded Siam with 1,700,000 men, and from that time Chieng Sen became a part of Burma.

In 987 Muang Nan and Chieng Keng rebelled, and in 988 were re-conquered. The same year Chieng Rung was conquered. In 1017 the King of Burma made a division of territory between two brothers. The younger brother was Chao Ing Ku Tia Wong Na Kwa. His headquarters were Chieng Sen, and the following countries were under Chieng Sen: Muang Kai, Muang Lai, Muang Len, Muang Palao, Chieng Lap, Muang Luang P'uka, Muang Puka.

Then there is a list of governors with an item thrown in that a pig was born of an elephant, and the history winds up as follows:—

Since 1168 (A.D. 1806) there has been no seat of Government at Chieng Sen.

INDEX.

A Fuk, author's Chinese boy, 11, 12, his adventures, 13.
Aka hill-tribes, location of, 160
Alave *or* Chieng Rung, *see* Chieng Rung.
Aleve *or* Chieng Dao, *see* Chieng Dao.
Aloes, 188.
Amoy, Chinese from, working in the Itan mines, 17.
Anam *or* Pa Kung, and its founder, 70.
—— relations of with Siam and China, 60.
—— King of, in 1823, 37–8.
—— —— — (Tuduk), and his agent, 100, 103.
—— —— — attempted aggression of, 100.
—— —— — liberating the sons of Chao Noi, 38.
—— —— — place of refuge for rebels against, 99.
—— —— — protection of invoked by Dr. Neiss, 54.
Anam-Siam boundary, shown to author by a Lao from Anamite territory, 191.
—— Tonkin telegraph constructed by M. Pavie, 106.
Angels at Doi Sutep, 147–8.
—— drinking vessels of, 49.
—— of the south wind, 39.
Angier, Mr., of the survey staff, 149, 152.
Animal sacrifice, 66, 90, 169.
Ant-eater, *see* Klet Lin.
Antimony of the Terring district, 147.
Anurata, chief of Luang Prabang, and his son taken prisoners, 71.
Appendix (History of Chieng Sen), 195–6.
Areca palms, 12, 173, nuts of as tribute, 60.
Argus pheasant, 12.
Arun Rajakumar, story of, 74–5.
Augus Hill, view from, elevation of, and dwellers on, 13.
Author's name omitted in official documents, difficulties consequent on, 152.
Ava, interference of with affairs of the Sibsawng Pana, 163.
Axes made by the Musur, 129, by the Yao, 150.
Ayuthia, former capital, ruins of, and importance of present city, 111.

Baling river, author's journey down, 17.
Balom village, position of, and gold mine near, 15, 16.
Bamboo floating bridge near Ta Sap, 11.
—— bridge for elephants over a swamp, 52.
—— torches, 79.
Ban Ang, scenery on the Nam Chan river near, 56.
—— Kaw Noi, author's camp near, 164.
—— Le, 84, 91.
—— Mawn, iron mines at, 181.
—— Mechan, mountain vista from, 143, survey staff difficulties at, 140.
—— Mukda, 121.
—— Na, mountains near, 120.
—— — Ngoi, Laos from showing the Anam-Siam boundary to author, 191.
—— Nahuang, lost child left at by author, 167.
—— Pawm, ruins at, 137.
—— Sak Dang, landing-place for Luang Prabang, 22.
—— Sawt, 185, survey progress beyond, 187, *et seq.*

Ban Sen Pom, mountain, Musur village on its summit, 141.
—— Sob Ya, burial customs at, 171.
—— Tinum, 191.
—— Ton, 188.
—— —— Hok, the beehive difficulty at, 184.
—— Tung Yang, low pass near, 146, rocks and legends of, 147.
Bangkok, author's visits to, 108, 194.
—— Chinese secret societies in, 3–4.
—— estimated population of and proportion of Chinese in, 3.
—— events of 1893., at, 194.
—— exhibition of produce at, 2.
—— navigation of the Me Nam Chao P'ia up to, 21.
—— P'ia Prap, huge elephant at, 25.
—— white elephants at, 24.
—— Maulmein telegraph line, survey of route for, 1.
—— P'ratabawng, telegraph line, constructed by M. Pavie, 106.
—— Tavoy, telegraph line, 2.
Bang Pain, island, palace and Buddhist church of, 22, occasional residence of the King of Siam, 118.
Baw He, brick salt from, 162, salt-well of, 164.
—— Luang, brick salt from, 162.
Bears, 168, 182.
Beetles, (horned enoplotrupis) found on Nang Wang hill, 172.
Bengal, cattle-droppings utilized as fuel in, 188.
Black-bellied Lao, 37.
—— Flags, the, attacked by the French at Laokai, 110.
—— —— of Chao Lai, defeating those of Tung Chieng Kam, 95.
—— ——, leader of, (Ong Ba), overtures of P'ia Surasak to, 108.
—— river, *see* Nam Te.
Blinyaw mountain, near Kotabaru, author's ascent and survey of, 12–13.
Boat-races between men and women, 76.
Bori Kam Alikam, settlement and its ruler, 56.
Borneo Co. owning rights over teak forests in the Me Tun valley, 5.
Borobodar, ruins of in Java, resemblance of, to those of Wat P'ra Prang, 31.
Bozzolow, Mr., at Yarom, 13.
Brahma, overturned idol of, at Wat P'ra Prang, 31.
Buddha, (*see also* Gautama), figures of in wats, treasures concealed in or near, 51.
Buddha *pett*, character of metal statues so called, 47.
Buck me plant, blue dye made from, by the Meo, 41.
Buffalo fights at Singora, 9.
—— near Pimai, 31.
—— hide boats of the Ka Che, 70.
Bullocks used in transport, 25.
Burial customs of the Meo, 43, of the Musur, 131; at Ban Sob Ya, 171.
Burma, horned beetles found in by Signor Fea, 172.
—— silk and gum exported to from Siam, 119.
—— Upper, under British rule, 151.
Burmese annexation of Muang Ling, 151.
—— politics in Sibsawng Pana, in 1855., 161.
—— traders, how attracted to Chieng Kawng, 146, indebtedness of, 5.
—— trade of with Maulmein from Luang Prabang, 61, towns visited by pedlars in Siam, 119.
Burmo-Siamese frontier delimitation, author's share in surveys for, 117.
Bush, Mr. George, accompanying author on survey expeditions, 8, 15, 19, 39, death of at Luang Prabang, 72, reference to his death in the King's speech from the Throne, 77.
Buttons with the Queen's head on, Burmese trade in, 119, worn by the Yao, 159.

Cambodia, allegiance to, thrown off by Sukotai, 75, rebellion of 1840., 31.
Cardamoms, trade in at Luang Prabang, 61, price, 62.
Cattle plague in Siam, 139.
Caulfield, St. George, of the Perak boundary expedition, 15.
Cave through which the Nam Ngum flows, swallows' nests and bees'-wax of, 184–5.
Chainat, teak revenue station near Bangkok, 78.
Champawn, village, French design for a ship-canal from, 9

Chang Mup, highest peak in the Doi Tung range, elevation of and gold-washings at foot of, 143.
Chao Abhaya-Gamani, hermit-king of Sukotai, and the serpent-woman, 74–5.
—— Anu, Governor of Wieng Chan, 1823., ill-treatment of his son and result 37, flight of and loss of his elephants, 41, his capture, 51.
—— Bun Luang, obstructive official of Nan, 153–4, inscription placed by on boundary tree at Pukobat, 160, meeting with author at Ta Muang Nang, 159.
—— Fa Wong, Governor of Yunan, the original head of the Haw marauders, 44, and the tribute of Luang Prabang, 60.
—— Kanti, Governor of Muang Puang, oppression and extortion practised by, 46, at Tatom, 189.
—— Lai and his Black Flags, proposed visit to of the Survey Expedition, 95.
—— his influence and importance, 197.
—— his relations with Kaitong, 100, 103.
—— sends his sons with letter to the Survey camp, 100–1, imprisonment of the sons by P'ia Surasak, 106, consequences, 108.
—— territory under his rule, 102.
—— Luang, Chief of Luang Prabang, 174–5, driven out by the Haw, 109.
—— Luang Serm, Chief of Luang Prabang, 71, his settlement of the Sae Sam Fai, 102.
—— —— Un Kham, Chief of Luang Prabang, 71.
—— Noi, execution of, 38, his five sons, 38.
—— P'ia Kralahom, Special Commissioner to settle matters after rebellion, 124–5.
—— Po, Governor of Muang Puan, 38.
—— Prasat-Tawng, favourite island of, 22.
—— Rajaput of Nan, at Puka, 157, at Sing, 166.
—— Rajawong, son of P'ia Pichai, 34, 95–7.
—— San, military operations of in the Wieng Chan rebellion, 38.
Chao Thi Wan, father of Maha Wang (*q.v.*), 163.
—— Ung, Governor of Muang Puan, death of, 38.
—— Uparaj, slain by the Haw at Luang Prabang, 109.
Chaung, 113.
Cheek, Dr., 134, 137, American resident in Siam, his useful constructions, 118, 123.
Chieng, meaning of, as a prefix, 157.
—— Dai, deserted town, superstitions regarding, 185.
—— Dao or Aleve, and its founder, 70, 169.
—— —— Mountain, 148, elevation of, 126, as a fixed point for survey, 132, superstitions of people at, 126.
—— Hung or Rung (*see* Chieng Dao), 113, 138.
—— Kan, on the Nam Cham, reached by author's party, 56.
—— Kawng, aspect of and teak forests of, sapphires found near, 146, river discharge at, 149, Yao colonists *en route* for, 153.
—— Keng, history of the state, its connection with the survey, 151.
—— Kong state, 164.
—— Kung hill, utilized for survey purposes, 157.
—— Kwang, *or* Muang Puan, *or* Puan (*q.v.*), Chao Anu betrayed at, 38, drinking the water of allegiance at, 190, position of fixed, and survey beyond, 188–9, *et seq.*, short-weight supplies at, 181, valley of and ruins of city, 50–1, its founder, 70.
—— Lai, murders at, 136.
—— Le, fortress, 99.
—— Mai, aid given to the survey by the Second Governor, 119–20.
—— —— aspect of and modern improvements in, 123, English Vice-Consul for appointed, 106, flat route to, elevation, size, architecture and fortifications of, 114, inhabitants, 115, increase of European do., in, 147; market, orderliness in, 114–5, mountain beyond, railway route over, 116, railway route to surveyed, 113, red-brick walls of, 25, 114, responsibility of the chief in regard

to rain, 147–8, survey party at, during rainy reason, 145, teak floats on the Me Nam, near, 118.
Chieng Mai Plain, fertility of, and traditional origin, 121.
—— —— and Lampun, boundary between, 148–9.
—— —— and Raheng disputed boundary between, 5.
—— Rai, 106, 141, walled ancient city obstructive officials at, 143, railway survey at, 119.
—— —— plain, storms from, 142.
—— Rung, *or* Alave (*see* Chieng Dao *and* Chieng Hung), Gen. McLeod's visit to, 1855., 161–2, limits of its jurisdiction, 164, tribes dwelling at, 163.
—— Sen, 113, author at, 149, bogs and hills near, 137, figures of Gautama made at, 138, governor of helping the survey arrangements, 140, history of, *appendix*, 195, legends of, 138, railway terminus on the Nam Kawng, 116, rainy season quarters of author at, burnt, 143; the settling of, 125.
—— —— Plain, floods of and their effects, 137.
—— Tong, on the Nam U, 164.
—— Tung, over-state of Chieng Keng, 151, its chief and his bravos, 136, Muang Tum said to belong to, 135; settlers from in Siang plain, 159, Siamese retreat from in 1855., 116.
—— —— and Chieng Rung, relations between, 163.
China, development in and its results, 131.
—— secret societies illegal in, 3, 4.
—— and the Sibsawng Pana, boundary between, 163.
Chinese brigands, *see* Haw.
—— capture of Singora, 9.
—— cook, alleged possession of by the devil, 141.
—— miners in Krone, 17, gold-miners near the Upper Perak river, 15–16.
—— population in Bangkok, taxation of, 3.
—— —— of Korat, trade and vices of, 27.
—— —— in Lopburi, 111.
—— rights in the Sibsawng Pana, in 1855, 163.
—— Shans on the N. border of Siam, 136.
Chinese trade with Maulmein, 149.
—— trader on repeating rifles in China, 136.
—— traders at Nawng Kai, 33, in Sampeng, 4, on the Sing plain, 160.
—— triennial tax imposed on by the Siamese, 3.
Chinese and French, battle between on the Nam Tao, 101.
Christians, native, and the secret societies of Bangkok, 3, 4, never persecuted in Siam, 193.
Cinnamon of Luang Prabang, 62.
Clarke, Sir Andrew, arranging contracts for railway surveys in the Lao states, 111.
Cocoa-nuts (trees and fruit), 12, 173, as tribute, 60.
Collins, Mr. D. J., of the Siamese surveys, 78, 81, 84, 86, as doctor, at the siege of Tung Chieng Kun, 89, journeys with author, 95–7, 104, 106, 108.
Copper, trade in, 161.
Cotton cultivation of the Karens, 6, of the Lanten, 161, of the Musur, 142; prices at Luang Prabang, 62, at Pre, 113
—— raw, trade in and prices, 113, 164.
Cutch, price of at Luang Prabang, 62.
Cypress tree, 192.

Dacoity near the Me Ping, 121.
Damrong, Prince, 26, interest taken by in the mapping of Siam, 3.
Dao Wa, Yao inhabitants of villages on the slopes of, 157.
Dawng P'ia Fai, forest, deadly fever of, 25.
Decimal weights in use at Luang Prabang, 62–3.
Deer, 48, 121, 134.
Devil possession (*see also* Spirits), belief in, 41, 57, 141.
Divination by fowls' bones, 103, from sows, 107, by sticks, 93.
Doi Intanon, mountain, elevation of, 122, 126.
—— Kung pagoda, and its spirit, 121.
—— Lakhan, stone boundary pillars at, alleged removal of, 166.
—— Luang Me Kum, survey work on, 151.
—— Pahom Pok, mountain, source of the Me Choi in, 127, position definitely fixed, 128.

Doi Palao, hill, cleared for survey purposes, 140.
—— Sam Sum, peak, elevation of, animal and vegetable life and geological formation of, 189.
—— Sutep, lofty mountain peak of, 122, elevation of, 124, pagoda on, *ib.*, alleged neglect of, the cause of scanty rains, 147; tea cultivation on, 124; water supply of Chieng Mai brought from, 123.
—— Tat Tawng, 143.
—— Tum, difficulties connected with survey from, 151.
—— Tung mountains, and pagoda, 143.
—— Turng, wooded hill, source of the Nam Ko in, 188.
Dong Wing mountain, Yao settlers on, 162.
Dragons, belief in, 67–8.

Eagles, 183.
Ebony of Luang Prabang, 62.
Eclipse of the sun, legendary cause of, 75.
Elephant taming, Siamese art of, 15.
Elephants, behaviour of at river crossing, 38–9.
—— classification of in Siam, 24–5.
—— trade in, by Burmese, 119.
—— white, 24.
—— wild, 32, 124, 182.
England, occupation of the Shan states by, 135.
—— treaty of with Siam, and Vice-Consul appointed for Chieng Mai, 106.

Fea, Signor, Italian naturalist, beetles found by in Burma, 172.
Felt, trade in, 113.
Ferns, on Blinyaw hill, 12, at Puka, 157.
Fish caught at Luang Prabang, 63–4, kinds not killed by flood at Pechai, 76.
France and Siam, diplomatic relations between, resumed, 194; treaty of, with Siam, and Vice-Consul appointed for Luang Prabang, 106, 173.
French activities in Siam, 105–6.
—— colonial coinage, 138.
—— forces in Tonkin, menaced by the Haw, 44, operations of, 109–10.
—— occupation of Muang Lai, consequent Yao exodus, 158.
—— priests and traveller at Muang Ngan, and the consequent troubles with the Haw, 53–4, travellers encountered at Chieng Sen, 138.
French and Chinese, battle between on the Nam Tao, 101.

Galway, Mr. William, chief engineer Ayuthia-Pre railway survey, author's connection with, 111, drowning of in the Gulf of Siam, 116.
Ganung Inas, mountains near, 17.
Gautáma (*see also* Buddha), bones of, in the Pra Chawn Si Pagoda, Luang Prabang, 66; figure of at Muang Tun, offerings placed inside, 136–7, figures of in caves near Ta Sap, 12, golden image of called the Prabang changes of abode of, 71, Katamapet figures of, 138.
Gibbon monkeys, Blinyaw hill, 12.
Gold, discovery of near Muang Tering, 147, mines on and near the Upper Perak river, worked by Chinese miners, 15, 16.
Governor or Chief of Nan, the, and his history, 79–80.
Gowan, Dr., his fever cure, 112–3.
Great and Little Fire Hills (volcanoes) on the Muang Luak plain, 81.
Grouse, 182, 185.
Gulf of Siam, coast line of, 8–9, drowning of Mr. Galway in, 116; rivers flowing into, 13.
Gum-benjamin, trade in at Luang Prabang and prices, 61–2; elsewhere, 119.
Gutta-percha trade of Patani, 10.

Ha river, Kamu natives at mouth of, 162.
Hai state, 164.
Hair-cutting ceremony of the Siamese, 19–20.
—— plastering by the Meos, 150.
Ham division, Sibsawng Pana, 164.
Hampshire, Dr., of Pinang, 17.
Haw, or Chinese raiders, *see* Tung Chieng Kam, barbarities of, 86–7, country infested by, and terror inspired by, 40, 44 *et seq.*, at Chieng Le, 99, descent on Muang Teng, to avenge Chao Lai's imprisoned sons, 108, their depredations at Luang Prabang, 109, incursion of, into Puan, 38, introduction of into districts of Luang Prabang by Kaitong, 102–3, legend of a massacre of near Ban Tung Yang, 147; menacing the French

in Tonkin, 44; at Muang Ngan, 53–4, their principal stronghold destroyed, 26, 37, 38, proclamation by, 45, ravages on the N.E. frontier of Siam, expedition sent against accompanied by author for survey purposes, 18, arrival in the infested districts, 46, seizure of Wat Luang by and their defeat there 35–6; defence of stronghold by, 88–91, proceedings of the expedition against, 84; finally driven from stronghold, 180; superstitions of the Haw concerning bullets and powder, 87.
Haw traders met by author at Pre, 112–3.
—— Choi peak cleared by Nai Heng for survey work, 185, remarkable stones and stone jars at foot of, 187.
Hawk, 82–3.
Hawng Luk, dacoit headquarters, plot to murder author at, 144.
Hemp cultivation, 43, 142.
Hides, trade in, 10.
—— and horns, trade in, 27, 33.
Hill country, N.E. frontier, 46, animal and bird life of, 48, temples and pagodas in, 47.
—— summits, difficulty in finding, 131.
Hindu idols at Wat Nomwan, 29.
Hing state, 164.
Hipi peak, cleared for survey, 165, difficulties at, 166.
Homespun cloth, as tribute, 60.
Hong Kong, Chinese secret societies suppressed at, 3.
—— Sawadi, *see* Muang Luak.
—— —— (Pegu), its founder, 70.
Hornbill, Malay legend concerning, 12.
Hot springs near the Me Chan, 140.
Hua Chang, barren hill of, views from, 188.
Hua Pan Tang Ha Tang Hok boundary, author sent to, 108, Haw raids into, 44.
Huc Lai, gold washers near, 143.
Hun division, Sibsawng Pana, 164.
Hyena, met with near Somdi, 40.

I Bang, tea and tea gardens of, at the head of the Nam U, 62, 138, 164.
Idam plant, poisoning the river at Pechai, 76.
Indian corn cultivation, by Karens, 6, by the Musur, 142.
Indigo, cultivation and extraction, 41, 161.
Iron mines near Ban Mawn, 181, near Lao Pong Tawng, 180–1.
—— trade in, 161.
—— tribes working in, 120.
Itan, Chinese miners at, 17.
Ivory, trade in, 10, 33.
—— as tribute, 60.
I Wu, tea of and tea gardens at head of the Nam U, 62, 138, 164.

Jugan Panjang rapid, Perak river, 17.

Ka tribes, distinctions between, 155; headman of supposed to be seized by spirits, 157; hillmen near Puka, 156.
— Bit, and their quarrel with the Ka of the Nam U, 94
— Che, buffalo-hide boats of, 70; legendary origin of, 69, and legends concerning, 94; location of, and mode of cultivation, 92–3.
Kaitong, Anamese agent, treachery of, 100–1, history and real name of, 103
Kam Kui, son of Chao La, interview of with P'ia Pichai and the author, 100–1.
—— La, son of Chao La, interview of with P'ia Pichai and the author, 100–1.
Kampawn hill, trees of, 156, utilized for survey work, 157.
Kampeng P'et, ruins of, worth exploring, 119, survey near, 2.
Kamu tribe associated with the Wat Luang, 66; on the way to Teng, 92.
—— emigrants in Nan province, 80.
—— employed in lead mines near Pa Pung hill, 162.
—— hill-clearings of, near Muang Sai, 161–2.
—— of Muang Hawt, their metal drums, 121.
—— original inhabitants of Muang Puan, 51.
—— propitiating mountain spirit on Parat, 169.
—— scanty clothing of, 183.
—— settlements of, on the Nam Se, 169.
Kanburi, 2.
Karen hill tribes, 5, agricultural customs of, 6, 7.
Katamapet, or cast figures of Gautama from Chieng Sen, 138.

Kaw tribes, unsettled habits of, 137.
—— Keng, the gorge of the Nam Chan at, 56.
Kawng Kop or frog-drums of the Kamus, 121.
Kedah, Siamese province in the Malay Peninsula, 9.
Kelantan, Siamese province in the Malay Peninsula, 9, 15.
Keng Chan, boat swamped at, 56.
—— Luang, rapids of the Nam Chan at, 57.
—— Muk, rocks in the Nam Chan at, 56.
—— Sadawk, Roman Catholic settlement at, 193.
—— Sawi on the Me Ping, legend of boating prowess at, 120.
Kergardie, Count de, French representative, 106.
Kern tribe, good reputation of, 136.
Ki Nang peak used for survey purposes, 167.
Kieng Keng, the Tso'boa of, 163.
—— Tong, the Tso'boa of, McLeod *cited* on, 163.
Kinang, survey point, 169.
King of Siam, *see* Siam, King of, 9.
Kingfisher, 22.
Klawng Boribun river, near Korat, 28.
Klet Lin, or scales of the ant-eater, prices of at Luang Prabang, 62.
Kom Dam Din, magic powers of and fate, 75.
Kon division, Sibsawng Pana, 164.
Korat, Chinese population of, 27, a Lao city, its crenellated red-brick walls, 25–6, its gates, walls and fortifications, 26, projected railway to, 111, ruins near, 28–9, route to, from Saraburi, 25, trade of, 27.
Kotabaru, residence of the Rajah of Raman, mountain near, 12, surveyed, 13.
Krakatoa eruption, heard near Yarom, 15.
Kras, or Government orders to author, 175.
Kro, elevated plateau of, 17.
Krone and its rajah, 17.
Kua Kao Kat tree, legend of its virtues, 69.
K'un Borom, first king of Luang Prabang, 69, sons of, and cities founded by them, *ib.*
Kung Koi, traces of old stockade at, 48.
Kung Lat Sen Plain, elevation, game and treelessness of, 186, stone jars on slope above, 188.
—— Ma Len Plain, elevation and pasturage of, 48, pagoda near, *ib.*
Kunwapi flat cultivated country and cattle near, forest beyond, 32.
Kwala Tamangaw, rocks in the Perak river at, 17.
Kwe Noi, minor branch of the Me Nam Chao P'ia, wide and shallow, 78.
—— Yai, main branch of the above river, narrow and deep, *ib.*

Lakawn, (*see* Nam Lampang), old lady-pilgrims from, 126, red-brick walls of, 25, teak trade of, 120.
Laksa Kuba or Yunan and its founder, 70.
Lamet tribes, granaries of and mode of protection from rats, etc., 153, villages, fruit near and alarm of inhabitants at survey party, 154, description of, aspect and manners of, 155.
Lampun and its founders, buildings and inhabitants, 113; governor of, and his attempts at road-making, 148; red-brick walls of, 25; settlers from near Chieng Sen, 138.
—— and Chieng Mai, boundary between, 121, 148–9.
La Nua state, 164.
—— Tai state, salt wells of, 164.
Lan Sang, former name of Luang Prabang, 71.
Lanten village abandoned, 160, cotton cultivation of tribe, 161.
Lao, as a term of contempt, 155, as used by the Siamese, 129.
—— black-bellied, 37.
—— inhabitants of Chieng Kwang, 52.
—— officials and Chief of Luang Prabang, 59.
—— poling by boatmen of, 120.
—— princes, devotion of to drinking 'mieng' or tea, 124.
—— races, divisions and distribution of, 37, legendary origin of, 69.
—— river-serpent the, of the Me Nam Kawng, 65.
—— saying of the Meo, 42.
—— skill of, in route-sketching, 113, in making boats and rafts of wood, 69–70.

Lao superstition connected with the death of Mouhot, at Pu Suang, 67.
—— supremacy over the Ka Che, obtained by ruse, legend of, 70–1.
—— white-bellied, 37.
Lao Pong Tawng, obstructive officials at, 179, and iron mines near, 180–1.
—— Pung Dam division, its most flourishing time, 79.
Laokai, French attacks on the Black Flags at, 110.
Lat, or Talat, as termination of a place-name, indicating a market-place, 171.
Lawa race, hill dwellers, 120, and iron smelters, 121.
—— temples, bank of the Me Ping, 120.
Lawli, Haw leader, 99.
Lead trade of Patani, 10.
Lege, 9, 15, taxes of resisted by the Chinese miners, 16.
Leonowens, 39, 78, head of escort of the North-East Frontier Expedition, 19, 33; as a sportsman, 31; a sound sleeper, 57; returns to Bangkok, 72.
Leper settlement near Chieng Kawng, 146.
Lime-making, legend concerning, 92–3.
Limestone gorge on the Nam U, 108.
Ling state, 164.
Lizard-like creature at Pu Kap, 191–2.
Logwood trees, wasteful felling of, 129–30.
Lopburi, Chinese in, and administration of justice at, 112; limestone hills of, 21; projected railway to, and ruins at, 111.
Lotus plants, near Ta Sap, 11.
Low, Sir Hugh, visit of to Yarom, 13–15.
Lu tribes of the Sibsawng Pana, 163; driving off the Haw, 99; governors of, how appointed, 164.
Luang Prabang, age of town and history, 68–71.
—— —— aid given by to Maha Noi, 163.
—— —— authority of thrown off by Wieng Chan, 37.
—— —— author's various visits to, 57, 59, 101–4.
—— —— Chiefs of, 71, 102, 109, 174–5.
—— —— decimal system of weights at, 62–3.
—— —— decorations for birthday of the King of Siam, 177.
Luang Prabang, destruction of, early in the 19th century, 71.
—— —— district expedition against the Haw, 105 *et seq.*
—— —— fevers of rainy season at, 73.
—— —— fisheries at in June, 63–4.
—— —— French Vice-Consul appointed for, 106, 173.
—— —— Haw raids into and effect on the taxes, 44, 164.
—— —— increasing security in, 164.
—— —— methods of the chief and his Spirit-Holder, 57.
—— —— M. Pavie at, 108.
—— —— places paying taxes to, 102.
—— —— position of, connected by survey with Indian triangulation, 174.
—— —— residence of the spirit of the Ka Che king, 93.
—— —— river serpents at rapids near, 65.
—— —— seen from Nan Wang hill, vicissitudes of, 172–3.
—— —— to whom its tribute was paid, 60.
—— —— trade of, 60–62, salt trade of with Muang La, 166.
—— —— uses made of rupees in, 60–1.
—— —— and Nan, boundary disputes between, 154, part of boundary along the Nam Ta, 162.
—— Pu Wat Sa Tan, paymaster, 162, 164; exploring the cave course of the Na Nam Ngum, 184.
Lucky days, belief in, 39, 88.

Ma Chaw, *see* Maliki.
McLeod, General, visit of, to Sibsawng Pana, 162, his views thereon *cited*, 163.
Maha Noi, a chief in the Sibsawng Pana, 163.
—— Wang, appointed and confirmed as ruler of the Sibsawng Pana, 163.
Malacca, Straits of, rivers flowing into, 13.
Malay Peninsula, mode of conveyance in, 11, Siamese provinces of, with Malay governors, 9–10.
Maliki, Suliman, Haw travelling trader, 112.
Manchester goods, trade in at Maulmein, 113.

Mangoes, wild, 142.
Maradop temples, flooring of, 22.
Marindini, Suliman, Haw trader, his travels and companions, 112.
Massie, M., author's meeting with at Chieng Sen, 138, geological studies of, 174, 177, illness and death of, 177–8.
Maulmein, goal of Haw traders met at Pre, 113; survey for telegraph line to from Bangkok, 1; trade of, with Raheng, 2, old and difficult trade to, 120.
Ma Yueh Tcheng, *see* Marindini.
Me Chan river, base-line prepared on, by Smiles, 191, jungle and wild cattle near, 141, source and course of, and gorges on, 148.
—— Choi river at Muang Fang and its source, 127.
—— Ing plain, 146.
—— —— river and the Me Lao, low pass between, 146–7.
—— Kawng, Me Nam Kawng or Nam Kawng river, 193, author's voyage down to Chieng Kawng, 146; in full flood, 175–6; immense width of at Luang Prabang, 66; near Chieng Sen, 138, fish of, 64, in full volume, 176, volume of at Chieng Kawng, 149; geological formation of bed at Ta Talat, 171; lofty peaks near, 160, 182; rising of, putting a stop to survey work, 193; states east and west of, 164; survey towards, 191; unsatisfactory as a boundary, 163; width and volume of at Nawng Kai, 33; white-bellied Lao of, 37, Lu Shan tribes on, 163, Yao tribes on, 150–1.
—— Lao river, hot springs on and railway route at, 116; low pass between it and the Me Ing, 146.
—— —— valley, Burmese pedlars trading in, 119; floods in, 147, superstitions of, 65–6, and legends, 67.
—— Nam Chao P'ia river, bird life along, 22; limit of navigation, 21–2; fish in, flood volume of and ordeal by water in, 76; point of bifurcation of, 78; steamer voyage on, of the Border Survey party, 118; tribes on 37; vegetation on, 21.
—— —— Kawng, *see* Me Kawng.
Me Nam Nga and its affluent the Me Ngao, 171.
—— Ngao river, affluent of the Me Nga, 171, high cultivated mountains near, 156.
Me Nam Pa, limestone rocks along, 178, lofty cultivated mountains near, 156.
—— Ping, mixed sport along, 121, poling along, and rapids in, 120; tributaries of, 5, 120, used for irrigation, 148; water wheels on, *ib.*; width of at Muang Tak, 119.
—— Same river, affluent of the Me Tun, 5.
—— Tun river, valley of mapped, *ib.*
—— Wang river at Nakawn Lampang, 113.
—— Yom river, floods of, 111.
Men Kwai, rapid on the Me Nam Nua, 70.
Meo hill tribes, aspect, dress cultivation and customs of, 40–3, 150, author's favourable opinion of, 181, 185; child, abandoned found by author, 167; migrations of, 149–50; mode of procuring drinking water, 179; population of, in Nan province, 80; strong heads for strong liquor, 185; villages of and inhabitants near Chieng Kawng (hand-shaking at), 149; on cliffs of Pu Bia, 184.
Messages, notched sticks used for, 93.
Mieng or tea of Doi Sutep, mode of cultivation, etc., 124.
Mok Suk hill village chosen for camp, 153–4, survey work near, 156.
Mongta, ruler of Luang Prabang, 71.
Moss, thick, on hill-top, 182.
Mouhot, Charles, death of, at foot of Pu Suang hill, 67–8.
Mountain beyond Somdi, 40, getting the elephants up, 41.
Muang Ahin, Collins' journey to, up the Nam U, 98.
—— Awm, cultivation at, 182.
—— Cha, deserted town of, 52, 127, 182.
—— Fang, hunting near, 134; rendezvous for the Frontier Survey party, 11; results of Haw inroads, 53, swamp, and jungle on, 54, 127.
—— Fek, land route to Nan viâ, 78.
—— Ham, settlers from in the plain of Sing, 159.
—— Hawt, "frog-drums" met with at, 121.
—— Hin, 79.

Muang Hung, settlers from, in the plain of Sing, 159.
—— Kang, hill near, 151.
—— Kao, author's journey to on the Nam Et river and by road, 95, 97, journey from by river, 97; pottery manufacture near, 75.
—— Kapatum, old name of the Kamu region, 188.
—— Kasi, 185.
—— Ke, alleged place of origin of the Musur, 131.
—— Keng, the Tso'boa of, 163.
—— Ko, the Governor of, 144.
—— Ku, Yunan, trade of with Muang La, 161.
—— Kwan, gold diggings and cultivation near, 137; impertinence of the alleged Governor of, 136.
—— La, 162; cotton trade of, with Muang Ku, 161; different intonations in pronouncing and meanings, 163; salt fields of, and other minerals at, 166.
—— Lai, author's journey to with P'ia Pichai, 91, and later wish to visit, 196, for surveying purposes, 108; date of its foundation, 102; the French at, 110; routes to, 94, 97–8; Yao exodus from, 158.
—— Lem, murder of Nai Tat at, 144.
—— Len, 113.
—— Li, 120, the bold boatmen of, 120.
—— Ling, annexed by Burma, 151.
—— Luang Puka, good road to, 153, path to, 160.
—— —— Plain of, and Nan colonies of also Chinese traders of, 161.
—— Mang, 160.
—— Mawk, deserted fortified place, 191.
—— Mo, Governor of, author's meeting with, 190.
—— Nan, aid given by to Maha Noi, 163.
—— Nga, reached by author, 169; Smiles' survey work towards, 167.
—— Ngan, elevation of, 33; Haw incursions at, *ib.*, hills overlooking, 189, pleasant climate of, *ib.*, village of refuge for its burned-out inhabitants, 141.
—— valley, 189, former cultivation and stock-raising in, 180.
Muang Ngat, Governor of murdered, 1883., 189, strong position of, reason for its deserted state, 190; tragic history of the author's guide to, 189.
—— Ngoi, on the Nam U river, 98, gorge at, forced by the Haw, 108.
—— Ngum, silver and lead of, 166.
—— Pa, the border beehive dispute at, 184.
—— Pang, 160, re-settlement of, 189.
—— Pimai, ruined walls and fruit-trees of, 30, 31; grass plains and jungle of, "sport" in, 31–2.
—— Puka, deserted town, 156, the Chao Rajaput of Nan, at, 157, Smiles at, *ib.*, survey work towards, 156; Yao emigrants from, 156.
—— Puan, *or* Chiong Kwang (*see also* Puan), execution of its Governor, and the consequences, 38.
—— —— province, name and inhabitants, original and recent, 51–2, Burmese ravages, 52.
—— Pun, author's meeting with Nai Heng at, 185.
—— Sa, precious stones of, 146.
—— Sai, author and Mr. Smiles at, 165; good iron ore at, 166; Lauten villages near and cultivation of, 161; lost child found near by author, 167; Smiles' survey work towards, 157.
—— Sawa, legend of its foundation, 70.
—— Sawn, militia at, and importance of place, 94–5, supplies from, 98, P'ia Surasak's head-quarters, 105.
—— Sing, attempt to colonize from Chieng Keng, 151; author's journey to, 113, 157, dangers of route to, 152; Governor of, objects to prospective division of his little state, 160; surroundings of, etc., 159, Yao settlers in, 158.
—— Tak, *see* Raheng.
—— Teng, arrival of author with P'ia Pichai at, 98, author's second arrival at, 106, and illness, 108; appointment of Kaitong as governor, and the consequences, 103; the French establish themselves at, 110; legendary exodus from, 69.
—— —— Plain of, and rivers in, a haunt of rebels, 99.

Muang Teriug, destroyed by Burmese forces, present flourishing state of, 147.
—— Timan, site of, 123.
—— Tum, boundary question at, 135; ruins of, 5.
—— —— Plain of, position, inhabitants and mountains near, 136.
—— Uen, destroyed by flood, 80.
—— Wa, route from, 73.
—— Ya, author's illness at and its aggravations, 108.
—— Yang, destroyed by flood, 80.
—— Yawn, P'ia Pap's burning of, 135.
—— Yiw, the Haw at, 59; position of determined, 179.
—— Yom, destroyed by flood, 80.
Musical instruments, 56, 76, 113–14, 121, 129, 168, 173.
Musur tribes, costume, customs, cultivation and huts of, 131, origin, 130–1, occupations of, 129–131, 142; guides desert the survey party, 141; those of Pahom Pok, their dance, 129; entry of into Muang Fang, 134; those of Saleng, costume of, 132.
—— traders and their wares, 149, travelling with buffaloes, 137.
—— villages and clearings, 129; children in, 142; spirit houses attached to, 130, 142.

Nai Heng, of the survey party, good work done by, 185, 191, 192.
—— Tat, brother of P'ia Srisdi, murdered, 143–4, 152.
Nakawn Lampang, or Lakawn, old walled city, in miserable plight, 113.
—— Panom, kindly Roman Catholic missionaries at, 177–8, 193.
—— Sawan, flat country near, 2, low hills along river beyond, 78, limit for steamer navigation on the Me Nam, 118.
Naling Fang, *see* Yusuf.
Nam Ben *and* Nam Nga, the divide of, 168.
—— Chan river, author's voyage down and its dangers, 55–7; former cultivation and present timber trade of, 189–90.
—— Dung river, 160.
—— Et river, attempted voyage down, 95–7.
Nam Kan river, in full volume, 176, leper village on, mouth of, 121, mountains near, 122.
—— —— valley, unhealthiness of, 179.
—— Ko river, source of, 188.
—— Kok river, P'ia Pap's flight over, 135.
—— Kawng, *see* Me Kawng.
—— Kuang, walled city on, 113.
—— La, river, tributaries of, 159.
—— Lik river, clear water of, 40.
—— Ma *and* Nam Pa rivers, ridge between and deserted Yao villages on, 157.
—— Mo river, tributary of the Nam Ngu, 184.
—— —— valley, rough jungle region of, and mountain at head of, 190.
—— Mung river in flood, difficulty at crossings, 191.
—— Nga river, affluents of, 169; divide between it and the Nam Ben, 168; salt found along, 170; voyage of author down, 170–1.
—— Ngum river and its tributaries, and cave course, 184, 188.
—— Nia river, course of, 181; remains of earthworks visible across, 51; tributaries of, 185.
—— Nua river, affluent of the Nam U, 99; author's voyage down and rapids on, 104, legendary voyage down, 70, M. Pavie returns from, 108.
—— Pa, limestone cliffs on, and crossing of by survey party when in flood, 178; ridge between it and the Nam Ma, 157.
—— Pok river, boundary pillars at head of, 166.
—— Pat, rough path near, 73.
—— Sai river, path down, 137; plain at head of, 136.
—— Sawng, camp on banks of, 155.
—— Se, ford near mouth of, 162, Kamu settlement on, 169, a tributary of the Nam Nga, *ib.*
—— Sen, river, drainage area of, 188, tributary of the Nam Nia, 185, 188.
—— —— valley, stone jars in, 188.
—— Ta river, boundary line along, 162, confluence of with the Nam Dung, 160; rice trade along, 155; watershed of, Smiles' work along, 156.

Nam Tang stream, wide and deep channel of, 48, pagoda and gigantic stone jars of, 48–9.
—— Tao, or Red river, battle on, between the French and Chinese, 101.
—— Tawai valley, precipitous face of, and former Chinese settlements in, 192.
—— Tarung, and its salt-wells and tributaries, 161.
—— Te, or Black river, attempted Anamite encroachments on territory along, 102; Chao Lai's home on, 107.
—— U river, as boundary, places and products on, 163; cave at mouth of, images and pagoda in, 83; Collins' journey up, to Muang Ahin, 98; fish of, 64; Haw descent on, and its causes, 108; limestone pinnacles along, 169, peak near, visible from Muang Sai, 167; tea gardens at source of, 62, 138, 164; tributaries of, 99.
—— Wang river, tributary of the Me Ping, teak trade on, 120.
—— Yang river, tributary of the Nan, 80.
—— Yao river, tributary of the Nan, 80.
Nan Province and town, the Chao Rajaput of, and his state entry into Puka, 157, colonies started by, on Muang Luang Puka plain, 161, his refusal of leases to Burmese, and the reason, 146; the chief of and his history, 79, 80, elephants laden with rice sent from, after P'ia Pichai's expedition, 84; land route to, 78; official obstructiveness, 84, 118, 152; objections to settlers in the province, 151; population indigenous and extraneous, rice cultivation of, 80; thriving condition of the town, 79; its government, different officials, injuries caused by flood, and salt-wells of, 80.
Nan and Luang Prabang, boundary in dispute, 154, 160, 162.
—— river, terrible floods in, tributaries of, '80, towns on, visited by Burmese pedlars, 119.
Nang Meri hill, legend of, 67.
—— Wang hill utilized for survey work, 171, horned beetles found on, 172.
Nangle, clearing at for survey work, 142, hill culture near the Musur villages en route to, *ib.*
Narai, King of Siam, taking Chieng Mai, 114.
Narrow Beam, the, and her captain, 8.
Naturalization in Luang Prabang, 102.
Nawng Chang, peak, used for survey purposes, 167.
—— Chieng San, lake and fish of, 56.
—— Kai, author's meeting with Prince Prachak at, 193; blind Governor of, 34, 39; comparative healthiness of, 72; flat swampy region beyond infested by Haw, 40; rafts at, 56; rice fields near, 32; trade of and position, 33; traders from robbed by bravo, 136.
—— —— district, expedition against the Haw, and its leader, 105 *et seq.*
—— Luang village, camp at, 100.
—— Tang, lake, elevation of and tradition concerning, 47, 188.
Neiss, Dr., French, traveller, 105, attempt to annex Muang Ngan for France, and negociations with the Haw, 53; invoking protection of Anam, 54, departure to Nawng Kai, *ib.*
Ngio tribesmen and other outlanders on the Chieng Mai market, 115.
—— villages, Shan states, 135.
Nia river, tributaries of, 188.
Nok Ang Kawt pheasant, its yelping call, 191.
—— metal as tribute, 60.
North Siam, limestone formation in and rivers of, 127.
North-East Siam frontier, combined expedition to for survey purposes and against the Haw, 46 *et seq.*
—— —— —— hill country of, 46, temples and pagodas on, 47, bird and animal life of, 48.
Notched sticks used for messages, 93.
Nung Teng plant, black dye made from, 41.

Oaks, 79, 182.
Ong Ba, Black Flag leader, P'ia Surasak's overtures to, 108.
Opium cultivation and smoking, 10, 27, 89, 113.
Orang Utang, tribes so described by the Malays, 13.
Orange trees, 154.

Orchids, 191.
Ordeal by water, among the Lao, 76.

Pa Kai Taw hill, animal and bird life of, 179, difficulty of climbing, 178, elevation of, 169.
—— Kung or Anam, its founder, 70.
—— Pung rock, author's camp at, 162.
—— Sang crag, elevation of, 169.
—— Ting, beauty of the district, 179.
—— Yang hill, cleared for survey by P'ia Srisdi, 155.
Pahom Pok, author's journey to, 129, Indian survey value of, 132, summit reached by author, 132.
Pahang river, lofty mountains at source of, their elevation, 184.
Pak Hum, Kamu village at mouth of the river Ha, 162.
Paklai, on the Me Kawng, 73; author's return to Bangkok via, 193–4; boat route to from Luang Prabang, 62; the Nan Chan at, rock channel of and rapids near, 57; M. Pavie at, with the old chief of Luang Prabang, 109; P'ia Surasak at, 108.
Paknam Po, author's journey to with M. Pavie, 106; division of the Frontier Survey party at, 118; point of confluence of streams forming the Me Nam Chao P'ia, 78.
Paluil hill 154, utilized for survey work, 155.
Palm trees, 142.
Parat peak, source of the Me Sai, author reaches the summit of 168, and utilizes it for survey work, 169.
Partridges, 48, 182, 186.
Patani, subdivisions of, in the Malay Peninsula, subject to Siam, 9–10.
—— town river and rajah, 10.
Pavie, M., First French Vice-Consul at Luang Prabang, 105–6; movements of, 108–10, author's meeting with at Bangkok, 194.
Paw Muang, the, 136.
Pea-fowl, 48, 82–3.
Pegu or Hongsawadi, its founder, 70.
Perak and Patani, disputed boundary between, 8, discussed with the Siamese commissioner, 15, formulation of the respective claims, 17; elephant harness in, 14.
Perak river, mountains and tribes at head of, 13; rocks obstructing channel, 17, underground course of, *ib.*, valley of, 15.
—— —— Upper, character of and gold mines near, 15–16.
Personal and territorial jurisdiction and taxation in North-East Siam, troubles caused by system, 101–2.
Phaulcon, Constantine, Prime Minister of Siam, 1665., ruins of buildings erected by at Lopburi, 111.
Pheasants, 153, 179, 181, 191.
P'ia Ba Tamarat, King of Sajanalai, and his brother, effect of their visit to China, 75.
—— Maha Amat, defeating the Haw at Wat Luang, 36, and at Wieng Chan, 38.
—— Nak, King of Serpents, his granddaughter and the Hermit-King of Sukotai, 74–5.
—— Pap, the free-booter, at Muang Fang, 128, his flight, 135.
—— Pichai, Sawng Kram, Siamese boundary commissioner, 8, his conference with Sir Hugh Low, 15; sent on expedition against the Haw, 78, 84, arrives at their stronghold, 85, is joined by P'ia Raj, 86, writes to Chao Lai, 95; shuffling conduct to the survey party, 17–18; conference with the Haw at Chieng Le, 100–1.
—— Rajanarakun, the elder, destroying the Haw stronghold, 26, 37.
—— —— the younger, general in command of the expedition against the Haw, 26; reception of, at Nawng Kai, 33; with the expedition against the Haw, 84, arrives at their stronghold, 86, wounded in the attack, 86.
—— Rajawaranakul, military commander, 78.
—— Pat, defeating the Haw at their chief fortification, 38, and destroying it, 44; proceedings of against the Haw, 72.
—— Ridhirong, Commissioner of Luang Prabang, helpfulness of to the author, 165, 174, 175, 177, 180.

P'ia Santara, cremation festivities for at Singora, 9.
—— Siharaj Dejo, high rank and English military education of, 105.
—— Sokotai, stockade of at Muaug Yiw, 59.
—— Srisdi, 118, excellent survey work of, 134, 140, 143, 145, 149, 152-3, 155, 171, 174; losses by fire at Chieng Sen, 143, murder of his brother, 144, 152; promotion and decoration awarded to, 174–5.
—— Surasak Montri, leader of the Luang Prabang expedition against the Haw, 105, imprisons the sons of Chao Lai, 106, his reasons, 108, and overtures to Ong Ba, the Black Flag leader, *ib.*; with his army in the Nam valley, 110.
—— Utarakan, Governor of Pechai, his kindness, 76.
Pias or guitars, 113.
Pichai, Governor of, his kindness on the occasion of Mr. Bush's death, 72, and after, 75–6.
Pig, wild, sport with, 134, 179.
Pi Pawb, or spirit people, 126.
Pimai, interesting ruins near, 30.
Pimun river, near Pimai, 30.
Pinang, 17.
Pla buk fish of the Nam Kawng, 63–4; roe of as tribute, 60.
Pla chom fish able to go over the land, 76.
Pla maw fish also able to go over the land, *ib.*
Pla run fish of the Nam Kawng, 63-4.
Plantains, 179.
Poling by Lao boatmen, 120.
Ponsai, Kaitong's troubles at, 103.
Poppy culture among the Meo, 43.
Porcupine feast, the, 94.
Prabang, the, golden image of Gautama, its many abodes, 71, saved from the Haw, 109.
Prabat, or sacred footprint of Buddha, pilgrims to, 21, and temple at, 22, projected railway to, 111.
—— Si Roi, 126.
Prachak, Prince, brother of the King of Siam, leader of the Nawng Kai expedition against the Haw, 105; High Commissioner of Nawng Kai, 180; transport sent by, 185, 187; visit of to Nakawn Panon, to reassure missionaries, 193, his kindness to the author, *ib.*
P'ra Chao Kambuja, suzerain of Sukotai, 75.
—— —— Raja, Burmese king, ravages of in Muang Puan, 52.
—— Chawn Si Pagoda, Luang Prabang, 66.
—— Kidhi Humar and his wife, 75.
—— Pinom Sararin, made Governor of Muang Puan, 38.
—— Ten, shrine, near Utaradit, 73–4.
—— Yao destroyed by the Burmese forces, 147.
—— —— Plain of, storms from, 142.
Pratu Pi, gate of Korat, superstition connected with, 26.
Pre, Lao town, projected railway to, floods and fires of, 111–12; Haw traders at, 112–13; price of raw cotton at, 113; routes to, from Utaradit, 74.
"Prince's" rice (Ka Chao), 142.
Pu Bia, lofty peak near the Nam Kawng, 182, elevation of, and intense cold on, 183–4; geological formation of cap of, 182–3.
—— Fai Noi, volcano, 81.
—— —— Yai, volcano, minerals found at crater of, 81–2.
—— Hong Mountain utilized for survey purposes, 178.
—— Huat of Bun Ton, peak, observations from, 188.
—— —— elevations of, 191, survey work from, 189.
—— Kabaw, survey work from, 189.
—— Kai Taw hill, geological formation of, 178–9.
—— Kap, survey observations from, 191, curious animal caught on, 101–2.
—— Kata, elevation of and survey observations on, 192.
—— Ke, Meo settlement near top of, view from, 181; position of fixed, 188.
—— Kio hill site of Chieng Kwang, 51.
—— Kun Kao hill as a sanatorium, 175.
—— Lawek hill, elevation of, impossibility of climbing in rainy season, 193.
—— Lek, the iron hill at Muang Sai, 166.
—— Loi hill utilized for survey, 171.
—— Mieng Peak, elevation of and survey

work on, 185, former tea cultivation on, 190.
Pu Mun, author's survey observations on, 191.
—— Nang Wang from Pu Sun, 180.
—— Pang, rhinoceroses in forests on, and difficulties of ascent, 192.
—— Sai hill, coal found on by Dr. Massie, 177.
—— —— Lai Leng, fine peak of, flowers on, 191; utilized for survey work, 189.
—— Sang Nam hill, from Pu Sun, 120.
—— Sao, utilized for survey, 181, game on, 181–2, elevation of and view from, 182.
—— Suang hill, death of Mouhot at and Lao superstition connected with, 67.
—— Sun hill, geological formation of and use of for survey work, 180.
—— —— Noi hill suited for a sanatorium, 180.
—— Thai Song, forest country near and salt-plains, 32.
Pu Ye Pao of the Haw, meeting of, with P'ia Pichai, 100.
Puan, *or* Muang Puan, *or* Chieng Kwang, (*q.v.*) district, beauties of, 179; infested by the Haw, 44; name of the Ka tribes of the high lands of, 157.
—— plateau, luxuriant cultivation of, 180.
Puerh, distance of from Smo, 113.
Pukobat Peak, important pass leading to, 160.
Pumpkin birth of the ancestors of the Ka Che and Lao races, 69.
Punchard and Co., English railway contractors to the railway survey in the Lao states, 111.

Rafts for ferrying elephants, 39.
Raheng or Muang Tak on the Me Ping, 7, importance of, inhabitants trade and traders of, 119; limit of navigation on the Me Nam in rainy season, 118; position of fixed, 1, 2, river near, 2, width of the minor branch of the Me Nam at, 78.
—— and Chieng Mai, disputed boundary between, difficulties involved by to author, 5.
Railway survey of the Lower Lao States, author's connection with, 111 *et seq.*
Rainfall shortage in, suggested causes, 147.
Raman division of Patani, 10, survey work in, 11; disputed territory in, 8, 17: Rajah of, and his procession of elephants at Yarom, 13.
Ranga or Lege (*q.v.*), 9.
Red Karen country drums of, 121.
Rhinoceros, 174, horns as tribute, 60, used in medicine, 62.
Rhododendrons, 182, 191.
Rice, *passim*, "garden" rice, 190, hill rice, 6, "Prince's" rice, 142.
—— husking of the Lantens, 161.
Richelieu, Louis du Plessis de, of the survey, 196, 198.
Road-making at Lampun, 113, 148.
Robber settlements on the northern frontier of Siam, 136.
Rossmussen, Lt., in charge of the escort to the Siam survey, 78, 104, illness of, 91; route followed by to Luang Prabang, 81, 84; at the siege of the Haw stronghold, 86, enacts the surgeon there, 89.
Rupees, the current coin of North-Eastern Siam, 55, extensive circulation of, 138; uses made of at Luang Prabang, 60–1.

Sae Sam Fai, territory of China, Siam and Anam under the jurisdiction of Chao Lai, 102.
Sai, (*see* Kedah), 138.
Saigon, 177.
Sajanalai, King of and his daughter, effect of his visit to China, 75.
Sakai, a negritto tribe of the Augus mountain, 13, appearance and habits of, 14.
Salt manufacture, collection, trade and sources of, Baw Luang and Baw He, 162, Korat, 27–8, La Tai, 164, Muang La, 166, Muang Sing, 164, Nam Nan, 80, 81, Nam Nga, 170, Nam Tarung, 161, Nawng Kai, 33, Pu Thai Song, 32, Taluang, 32, U Tai, 163–4.
Saltpetre, collection of, 12.
Salwin river, adventurers from, 136–7, haunts of dacoits of, 144.
Sam Pan stream, Burmese army slaughtered in, 80.

Sampeng Chinese traders and inhabitants of, and survey of, 3, 4.
—— Roi Yawt, the, limestone pinnacles of, 9.
—— Sao peak utilized for survey station, 141.
Samung tribe, the, 13, aspect and habits of, 14.
Sanan, M. R., accompanying author on survey in the Muang Sing district, 153.
Sapphires found in parts of Siam, 146.
Saraburi, 22, architecture of, 23; railway now running to, 24, cost of in Chinese lives, 25.
Sawankalok, King of, marriage of to a daughter of a Chinese emperor, 75; trade route to from Utaradit, 72, pottery manufacture of, 74, 75.
Scott, Mr., superintendent of the Shan states, 144, at Chieng Tung, 138.
Selangor, elephants not tamed in that state, 15.
Serpent Princess, story of, 74–5.
Shan, origin of the term and application of in Northern Siam, 129.
—— pedlars at Nawng Kai, 136.
—— states (*see* Scott), advantages of English occupation of, 135.
—— refugees of Chieng Tung, 151.
—— traders in Siam, 2.
—— tribes, or Lus in the Sibsawng Pana, 163.
Sheep at Patani, 10.
Sheep-dogs of the Meo, 43.
Si Ayiw T'ia and its founder, 70.
Siam, Christians in, 3, never persecuted, 193.
—— general map of, interest of the king in, 3, 175.
—— Frontier delimitation, author's work on, 117, *et seq.*
—— gold in, 15, 16, 137, 147.
—— hot water and hot springs in, 140.
—— the present King of, at Bang Pain, 22, 118; observation of his birthday at Luang Prabang, 177; interest in map of Siam, 3, 175; reference to Mr. Bush's death in the speech from the Throne, 77.
—— the late King, cause of his death, 9.
—— King Narai of, at the taking of Chieng Mai, 114.
Siam, mode of transport in, (*see* Buffaloes *and* Elephants), 2, 24.
—— North-East frontier, Haw raids on, author's survey party sent with expedition against, 18, *et seq.*, 84, *et seq.*
—— —— —— market days in, 160.
—— —— —— personal and territorial jurisdiction in, complications due to, 101–2.
—— —— —— scanty rains in recent years, suggested cause, 147.
—— sapphires found in, 146.
—— silver and lead of, 166.
—— tin in, 13.
—— trade in, past and present, 120.
Siamese custom of placing treasure in wats, 51, 136–7.
—— elephant howdahs, 25.
—— girls and the hair-cutting ceremony, 10–20.
—— members of the Northern Frontier Survey, (*see also* Nai Heng *and* P'ia Srisdi), 134.
—— mode of transport, 25.
—— music, *see* Music.
—— officials obstructive tactics of, 2, 10, 179, *passim.*
—— provinces of the Malay Peninsula with Malay governors, 9–10.
—— superstitions, *see* Devil, Lucky Days, Spirits, *etc.*
Sibsawng Chu Tai, attempted Anamese aggression in, 100–1 102; Haw raids into, 44; jurisdiction of assumed by the French, 110; settlers from, near the Nam Ta, 162.
—— —— —— and Sibsawng Pana boundary between, 163.
Sibsawng Pana, boundary line of, pass on, 160, near Muang Luang Puka, 161; capital of, and tribes at, 163; General McLeod's visit, 1855., his views *cited*, 162-3; Lu inhabitants of, 99, influence of Chao Lai over, 197; states administered by, 151, 163; settlers from on the Me Ngun, 167, on hills near the Nam Ta, 162, in Nan province, 80, and in the plain of Sing, 159;
—— —— and China, boundary between, 163.
—— —— and Sibsawng Chu Tai, boundary between, 163.

Siching, 113.
Smiles, Mr., of the Siamese survey, 149, 153, 154, 156, 157, 164, 165, 169, 174, 178, 189, 191; death of, and author's tribute to, 194.
Smo, 113, flight of Chieng Rung chief to district near, 163.
Sob Et, author sent to, 108; Haw marauders near, 90–1, 95, 98.
—— Pon, on the Nam Et river, 97.
Somdi, rough and jungly country near, 40, settlers at foot of mountain beyond, afflicted with goitre, *ib.*; indigo and other cultivation of and manufactures, 41.
South wind said to be carried by angels, 39.
Silk raw, trade in, and prices 33, 61, 62, 113, 119.
Silver, 166.
—— pheasants, 181.
—— smiths' work of the Yao, 158.
Sing boundary, pass on, 160.
—— lofty mountains west of, and Aka tribes of, 160.
—— wide plain of, rivers and settlers in, 159.
Singapore, population of, 3.
Singora, *or* Sungkla, holiday amusements at, and brass relief representing the taking of, 9.
Spirit houses attached to villages, 130, 142.
—— people (Pi Pawb) of the Chieng Dao borders, 126.
—— (*see also* Devil), possession, 157.
Spirits, belief in, 83, 92, 103, 108, 131, 137, 147, 156, 157, 169, 185.
—— in charge of the records of Chieng Mai, 121.
—— kept happy by sounding gongs, 66.
—— mode of frightening away, 70–1.
Stevenson, Mr., of Raheng, kindness of to author, 7.
Stone jars at foot of Haw Choi hill, 187, other remarkable groups of, 188.
Stones, curious on Haw Choi, 187–8.
Straits Settlements, secret societies illegal in, 3.
Striking a light, native method, 181.
Sugar trade of Korat, 27.
Sukotai, the King of and his serpent-wife, 74–5.
Sungi Rue river, affluent of the Perak river, 17.
Sungkla, *see* Sing——.
Surveys planned by the Siamese Government, 175.
Swallows' nests, edible, 184–5.

Ta Muang Cham, head man of Muang Ngan, on the Haw incursions, 53.
—— —— Naug, author's meeting with Chao Bun Luang at, 159.
—— Sap, revenue station for Yala, caves near, 11, statues in, 12.
—— Talat village, the Nam Kawng at, 171.
—— Tom, after a Haw inroad, 35.
Tachang camp at, 30.
—— Bangkok canal, corvée on, 37.
Tai, or Shan, the, of the Salwin, various names of, 129.
Tak, *see* Muang Tak *or* Raheng.
Tali, 113.
Talking trees, legend of, 66.
Taluang, salt of district, 32.
Tamun, passage down, peacock attacked by hawk seen during, 83.
—— Luang Prabang route, followed by Collins and Rossmussen, 81.
Tat Chawn Si hill, Luang Prabang, pagoda on, 173; observations for position taken, 174.
Taungsu traders of Burmah, slave traffic of, 55.
Tavoy-Bangkok telegraph line, 2.
Tea of I Bang and I Wu, called Mieng, 62, 124, 164.
—— wild, 141.
Teak forests, felling and trade, Burmese mode of working, 5, worked by Karens, 7, forests near Chieng Kawng, 146; trade on the Me Nam, 118–19; on the Me Ping, 120, 128, 147; forests in the Me Same valley, 5; floats of, on the Me Nam, 81, at Raheng, 2; felling trade in the hands of the Ka Che, 92.
Telegraph line (*see* Tavoy, *etc.*), route for, surveyed between Bangkok and Maulmein, 1.
Teloben river, gold mine in valley of, 16.
Teng, the Dasana of Ptolemy, legendary trees of, 69.

Teng Hung, assistance from sought by Kaitong, 103.
Tering Plain, storms from, 142.
Tern, on the Me Ping, teak trade of, 120.
—— and Li, elephant route *viâ*, and telegraph line along to Chieng Mai, 119.
Territorial jurisdiction complications due to system of, 101–2.
Tigers, 16, 48, 90, 141.
Timber (*see* Logwood *and* Teak) felling, by the Meo, 43.
Time, mode of marking at Luang Prabang, 173.
Tin mines near Yarom, 13, trade in, of Patani, 10.
Tobacco culture of the Karens, 6, of the Lantens, 161, of the Meo, 43.
Tomo gold mine worked by Chinese, 16.
Tonkin, borderland and outlying provinces devastated by the Haw, 44.
—— French operations in, 109–10.
—— to Anam, telegraph constructed by M. Pavie, 106.
Toungsu traders of Burma, slave traffic of, 55.
Transport difficulties at Utaradit, effects of in diverting trade, 73.
Traps, for rats and pheasants, 153, 181.
Tree struck by lightning supposed to possessed by spirits, 156.
Trees, magic, 66, 69.
Tribute paid to Yunan by Luang Prabang, 60.
—— —— —— Siam by the Siamese state in the Malay Peninsula, 10.
Tringanu, Siamese province, Malay Peninsula, 9.
Tuduk, King of Anam and his agent, 100–103.
Tum Tap Tao cave, statues of Buddha in, 127, pilgrimages to, 126, 134.
Tung Chieng Kam, the principal Haw stronghold, destroyed, 26, 37, 38, 55; Siamese expedition against, 84–86, the attack on, 88, the siege raised, 105; injured by fire, 51; thoroughly destroyed by P'ia Sihsraj Dejo, 105, and the Haw driven from, 180.
Twet Nalu and his adherents, 136, and son, 137.
U State, position of and tea cultivation of, 164.
—— —— (U Nua and U Tai) salt of, 163.
Utaradit, author's return to Bangkok *viâ*, 193–4; cost of freight to from Luang Prabang, 62; its divisions and trade, 73, 112; shrine near, 73–4; trade routes from, 74.
Vacle, M., author's meeting with at Chieng Sen, 138.
Vegetable culture by the Karens, 6.
Walnuts, trade in, 113.
Wang on the Me Ping, teak trade of, 120.
—— state, 164.
—— Wang Leng, *see* Kaitong.
Wat Chieng Tawng built over stone called Sawa, 70, occupied by the Haw, 109.
—— Luang fortified pagoda, Haw aggression at, 35, how punished, 36; Kamu festivities and rites at, 66.
—— Nomwan ruins of, near Korat, described, 28–9.
—— Pa Fang, great age of, 66.
—— —— Nom, 28.
—— P'ra Prang, ruined temple of, described, 30–1.
—— Tat, grave of Mr. Bush at, 72.
Water, ordeal by, among the Lao, illustrated, 76.
Wats, gongs and drums used in, 56, treasures placed in, 51, 136–7.
Wax trade and collection, 113, 185, prices at Luang Prabang, 62.
We Na Sing on a lake, 113.
Wen division Sibsawng Pana, 164.
White-bellied Lao, 37.
White elephants at Bangkok, 24.
—— faced deer, legend of, 47.
Wieng Chan, 37, destruction of Luang Prabang early in the 19th century by, 71; Haw marauders checked at, 45; pagoda near, 35; rebellion of, 34, results and causes of, 37–8, 101–3; superseded as district capital by Nawng Kai, 33.
—— Kat, traces of gold-washings near, 181.
—— Ke, P'ia Pap's burning of, 135.
—— Papu, railway route at, 116.

Woodthorpe, General R. G., supplying author with the Indian survey value of Pahom Pok, 132.

YALA division of Patani, 9, customs station for, 11.
Yandu, in the Me Nam, 73.
Yao colonists *en route* for Chieng Kawng, 156, others in Nan province, 80, settled on Dong Wing mountain, 162; headmen of, wearing buttons with the Queen's head on them, 159; origin and divisions of the tribes of, 150–1; skill in metal work and embroidery, 150, 158; villages of, on the slopes of Dao Wa, 157, *en route* to Parat, 168–9.
Yaring division, Siamese states in Malay Peninsula, 9.
Yarom and its surroundings, 13, Sir Hugh Low at, 14–15.
Yunan, or Laksa Kuha, and its founder, 70; distance of, from Sing, 160; Governor of, the original head of the Haw marauders, 44, and the tribute of Luang Prabang, 60; trade of with North-East Siam, 160.
Yusuf, Haw travelling trader, 112.

THE END.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BECCLES.

00065997